

# Papers By Subject (2018)

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [P](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [U](#) | [W](#)

## A

[Accounting](#)  
[Adult Learning](#)  
[Agribusiness](#)  
[American Studies](#)  
[Animal Behaviour](#)  
[Anthropology](#)  
[Applied Computing](#)  
[Applied Linguistics](#)  
[Applied Physics](#)  
[Arts Education](#)

## B

[Biochemistry](#)  
[Biological Sciences](#)  
[Biotechnology](#)

## C

[Chemical and Biological Engineering](#)  
[Chemistry](#)  
[Chinese](#)  
[Civil Engineering](#)  
[Coastal Processes](#)  
[Communication Design](#)  
[Community Health](#)  
[Computer Graphic Design](#)  
[Computer Science](#)  
[Counselling](#)

Creative Practices

Creative Technologies

## D

Dance

Data Analytics

Development Studies

Digital Business

Digital Learning

Disability and Inclusion Studies

Disciplinary Foundation Papers

## E

Earth Sciences

Ecology and Biodiversity

Economics

Education

Education and Society

Educational Leadership

Electronic Business

Electronic Commerce

Electronic Engineering

Electronics

Engineering

English

English as a Second Language

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Environment and Society

Environmental Engineering

Environmental Planning

Environmental Sciences

Ethics

Executive Education

## F

Finance

French

## G

Geography

Geology

German

## H

Health, Sport and Human Performance

History

Hospitality Management

Human Development

Human Performance Science

Human Resource Management

Hydrology

## I

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Interface Design

International Languages and Cultures

International Management

International Relations and Security Studies

## J

Japanese

## L

Labour Studies

Language and Literacy Education

Law

Leadership Communication

Linguistics

## M

Management

Management and Sustainability

Management Systems

Maori

Maori and Indigenous Studies

Maori and Pacific Development

Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori

Maori Education

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori

Maori Media and Communication

Marketing

Materials and Process Engineering

Materials and Processing

Materials Science

Mathematics

Mathematics Education

Mechanical Engineering

Media Design

Molecular and Cellular Biology

Music

## N

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

## P

Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Pacific Studies

Pathways Programmes

Philosophy

Physics

Political Science

Population Studies

Population Studies and Demography



Professional Writing

Psychology

Public Policy

Public Relations

## S

Science

Science, Technology and Environmental Education

Screen and Media Studies

Security and Crime Science

Social Policy

Social Science Research

Social Work

Sociology

Software Engineering

Soil Science

Spanish

Sport Development and Coaching

Statistics

Strategic Management

Studies in Religion

Supply Chain Management

## T

Teaching

Tertiary Teaching and Learning

Theatre Studies

Tourism and Hospitality Management

Tourism Development

Tourism Management

Tourism Studies

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

## U

[Unistart Papers](#)

**W**

[Women's and Gender Studies](#)

[Work Placements](#)

[Writing Studies](#)

**Current information as of 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Accounting (2018)

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, and the Bachelor of Management Studies with (Honours). Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#) or [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN301](#) and [ACCTN308](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#), [MNMGT201](#) or [MNMGT301](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#) or [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN301](#) and [ACCTN308](#), and 15 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#), and [MNMGT201](#) or [MNMGT301](#).

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#).

**Note:** Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete [MNMGT201](#) or [MNMGT301](#) and the remaining papers from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) and [ACCTN309](#) not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato

Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), MMS and MPAcct

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), MMS and MPAcct

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581 and one of ACCTN590, ACCTN591, ACCTN592, ACCTN593, ACCTN594.

MPAcct students must complete MNMGT504, ECONS506, ECONS507, ACCTN570, ACCTN571, ACCTN572, ACCTN573, ACCTN574, ACCTN575, ACCTN576, ACCTN577, ACCTN578, ACCTN581 and one of ACCTN582 or ACCTN583.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B (Invercargill)
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational management. It examines the role of accounting in the organisation and the impact of accounting on the organisation's performance.			
ACCTN102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B (Invercargill)
An introductory computer based accounting paper examining the preparation of accounting records. This paper covers the basic principles of accounting and the use of accounting software.			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN202	Intermediate Financial Accounting
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with reference to the Financial Reporting Standards (FRS) issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand.	
ACCTN203	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
This paper examine the skills involved in everyday practice of management accounting; covers the organisational control systems and the use of management accounting information.	
ACCTN204	Accounting Information Systems
This paper focuses on the practical application of technology in an Accounting context. Students experience the use of accounting software and the impact of technology on the accounting profession.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT301	Capstone in Accounting
<i>No description available.</i>	
ACCT302	Financial Accounting
A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.	
ACCT313	Accounting Information Technology and Systems
The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prim	
ACCT321	Commercial Law
A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of	
ACCT322	Law of Business Enterprises
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an ex	
ACCT324	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic c	
ACCT331	Management Accounting
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for	
ACCT332	Financial Management
This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decisio	
ACCT341	Auditing
A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope ar	
ACCT351	Taxation
A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.	
ACCT390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

ACCT399	Applied Project in Accounting
---------	-------------------------------

An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.

MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
---------	-----------------------

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCT401	Capstone in Accounting Advanced	20.0	18A (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			
ACCT407	Accounting for Sustainability	20.0	18B (Hamilton)
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making			
ACCT412	Organisations and Society	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of org			
ACCT422	Law of Business Enterprises	20.0	18B (Hamilton) &
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an exa			
ACCT431	Management Accounting	20.0	18A (Hamilton) &
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for			
ACCT490	Directed Study	20.0	18A (Hamilton), 1
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
ACCT495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (Online)
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
ACCT499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Hamilton), 1

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCT506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
ACCT531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowle	
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their cc	
ACCT570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding c	
ACCT571	Financial Accounting
This paper covers the preparation of general purpose financial reports for partnership, companies and oth	
ACCT572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines the role of financial audit, the profession and market mechanisms. Included in this p	
ACCT573	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. Err	
ACCT574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic	
ACCT575	Advanced Taxation
The paper provides an overview of the New Zealand Income Tax Act, Tax Administration Act, Goods and	



ACCT576

Commercial and Corporate Law

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a

ACCT577

Financial Management

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financi

ACCT578

Accounting Information Systems

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised information systems

ACCT581

Professional Development Capstone

The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th

ACCT582

Research Project

Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.

ACCT583

Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCT590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ACCT591

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT592

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT593

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT594

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT599

Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

ECON506	Economics for Business
---------	------------------------

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and ti

ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
---------	-----------------------------------------------

This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
---------	----------------------------------------

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour
---------	--------------------------

The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches to

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCT800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCT900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Adult Learning (2018)

The subject of Adult Learning aims to develop skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in this area. It equips graduates with the knowledge to work alongside adults in New Zealand tertiary institutions such as adult and community education agencies, polytechnics, private training establishments, wananga and universities.

Adult Learning is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including [EDSOC202](#) and [PCSS330](#); and at least 30 points from [CMYHE201](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDUCA210](#), [HMDEV202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(AdLg\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

To complete a Graduate Diploman Adult Learning, students must complete 120 points, including both [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#), at least 15 points from [HMDEV202](#) and/or [EDUCA210](#), and the

remaining points from HMDEV302, EDSOC300, [SOCW305](#), WKEMP300 or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

## Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete a Master of Education in Adult Learning, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level, and an approved research methods paper. Students will normally be expected to focus their required independent research on a topic related to Adult Learning.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	Learning and Teaching 1	15.0
In this paper, students will examine personal experiences that shape views of learning and teaching, the		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE201</a>	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
<a href="#">EDSOC200</a>	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
<a href="#">EDUCA210</a>	Learning and Teaching 2
In this paper, students will examine diverse experiences of learners and teachers to build an understandir	
<a href="#">HMDEV202</a>	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
<a href="#">SOCWK205</a>	Community Development

This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LBST331	Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PCSS304	History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa	
SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loc	



# Agribusiness (2018)

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Agribusiness, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Agribusiness major in 2019. Students enrolled previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level



## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete AGBUS501 and 30 points from AGBUS502, AGBUS590, INMGT501, MRKTG553, ECONS543.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete AGBUS501, MRKTG553 and 30 points from AGBUS502, AGBUS590, INMGT501, ECONS543.

MMS students must complete one of AGBUS590, AGBUS591, AGBUS592, AGBUS593 or AGBUS594, and AGBUS501, AGBUS502, MRKTG553.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational management.		
AGBUS101	Agri-Food Business	15.0
This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade, and distribution of food.		
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy.		
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital markets.		
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive nature of these concepts is explored.		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
------	-------------	--------	------------

<a href="#">AGBUS201</a>	Agriculture, Food and the Environment	15.0	18A (Hami
This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, tra			
<a href="#">AGBUS202</a>	Food and the Consumer	15.0	18B (Hami
Students will learn about food systems from the perspective of the consumer including: Demand analysis/			
<a href="#">ECONS205</a>	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	18B (Hami
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
<a href="#">AGRI304</a>	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0
An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.		
<a href="#">AGRI306</a>	Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	20.0
An exploration of agribusiness financial management addressing issues associated with production, inves		
<a href="#">AGRI390</a>	Directed Study	20.0
This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic		
<a href="#">ECON306</a>	International Trade and Finance	20.0
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.		
<a href="#">MSYS377</a>	Supply Chain Management	20.0
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis		

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Loca
<a href="#">AGRI404</a>	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0	18B (Hamilton)

An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.

AGRI406	Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	20.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18
---------	-------------------------------------	------	---------------------

An exploration of agribusiness financial management addressing issues associated with production, invest

AGRI490	Directed Study	20.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B
---------	----------------	------	---------------------

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic

AGRI499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Hamilton), 18E
---------	----------------------------	------	---------------------

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

ECON406	International Trade and Finance	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
---------	---------------------------------	------	----------------

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poin
AGRI501	International Agribusiness	30.0
	Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific	
AGRI502	Agribusiness Case Studies	30.0
	Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.	
AGRI590	Directed Study	30.0
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
AGRI591	Agribusiness Dissertation	30.0
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGRI592	Agribusiness Dissertation	60.0
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGRI593	Agribusiness Thesis	90.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

AGRI594	Agribusiness Thesis	120.
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
AGRI599	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.		
ECON506	Economics for Business	15.0
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl		
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics	15.0
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo		
ECON543	Applied Econometrics	15.0
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom		
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30.0
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
MKTG553	International Marketing	30.0
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# American Studies (2018)

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world's most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas

English, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies

History

Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology

Latin America ([SPAN305](#) and [SPAN390](#))

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the American Studies supporting subject in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



 **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Animal Behaviour (2018)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOEB200](#), BIOEB301 and a further 30 points.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
Students will learn the basic assumptions of the philosophy of behaviourism, the principles of behaviour a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
BIOL333	Advanced Animal Behaviour	20.0
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve		
BIOL338	Advanced Zoology	20.0
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap		
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis	20.0

A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Anthropology (2018)

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Anth\) and GradDip\(Anth\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Anth\), PGDip\(Anth\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ANTHY591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ANTHY515 and SSRP503, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
ANTHY102	New Zealand and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
	This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action

This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY201	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores ho	
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
ANTHY207	Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religi	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in l	
ANTH308	Melanesian Ethnography
An overview of the ethnographic work undertaken in Melanesia from the colonial era through to the conte	
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio	
ANTH390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	

FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	<i>Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies</i>
<i>A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems</i>	
LING304	Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; langu	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ANTH515	Ethnographic Research	15.0	18A
This paper concentrates on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'participant o			
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations	15.0	18E
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the			
ANTH521	Environmental Anthropology	15.0	18E
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage			
ANTH525	Maori Heritage Management	15.0	18T
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio			
ANTH589	Directed Study	15.0	18A
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
ANTH590	Directed Study	30.0	18A
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
ANTH591	Dissertation	30.0	18C
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
ANTH592	Dissertation	60.0	18C

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTH593	Anthropology Thesis	90.0	18C
---------	---------------------	------	-----

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ANTH594	Anthropology Thesis	120.0	18C
---------	---------------------	-------	-----

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Applied Computing (2018)

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing is available as a major for the BSc and may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX161](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#), and [COMPX324](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Applied Computing in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppComp\) and GradDip\(AppComp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as computer science.	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Microeconomics.	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning and data collection.	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual art.	
COMPX222	Web Development



This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
----------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
----------	---------------------------

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
----------	---------------------------

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inter

CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
----------	---------------------------------------------------------------

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp

DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
----------	---------------------------------

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMP315	Information Systems Development
---------	---------------------------------

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa

COMP321	Practical Data Mining
---------	-----------------------

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces

COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
---------	----------------------------

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developm

COMP329	Database Systems
---------	------------------

This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.

COMP333	Web Applications Development
---------	------------------------------

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

COMP336

Graphics and Computer Games

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Applied Linguistics (2018)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(AppLing\), PGDip\(AppLing\) and MA\(Applied\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SLT\) and PGDip\(SLT\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPLN501, students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPLN591, APPLN592 or APPLN593 in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component

of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPLN562 and APPLN563 as required papers. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may substitute up to 30 points at an appropriate level from other subjects.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPL501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPL505	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
APPL520	Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues

During this paper, students will explore and examine issues related to the concept and application of pedagogy.

APPL530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
---------	-----------------------------------------------

The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with discourse analysis in the language classroom.

APPL551	Linguistics for Language Teaching
---------	-----------------------------------

The aim of this paper is to provide a course in language analysis so that at the end of the course students will be able to apply linguistic theory to language teaching.

APPL552	Language Assessment and Evaluation
---------	------------------------------------

The aim of this paper is to enable students to gain a basic understanding of principles and techniques for language assessment and evaluation.

APPL553	Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning
---------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

This paper introduces students to a range of issues associated with social and psychological factors affecting language teaching and learning.

APPL554	The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology
---------	-----------------------------------------------------------

The overall aim of this paper is to provide an overview of the major underlying theoretical principles of foreign language programme design.

APPL555	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1
---------	-----------------------------------------------

The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques and materials for the classroom.

APPL556	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 2
---------	-----------------------------------------------

The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques and materials for the classroom.

APPL559	Special Topic
---------	---------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.

APPL561	Directed Study
---------	----------------

*No description available.*

APPL580	Special Topic
---------	---------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.

APPL581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
---------	---------------------------------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.

APPL590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

APPL591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

APPL592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

APPL593

Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

APPL594

Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Online), 18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Applied Physics (2018)

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Applied Physics, students must gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising [APHYS111](#), [APHYS211](#), [APHYS212](#) and [APHYS311](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2019.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">PHYSC100</a>	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	



This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Arts Education (2018)

Arts Education comprises the study of Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Arts in a range of educational and community settings. The Arts are an essential part of living. Engaging in the arts offers significant intrinsic societal value, enhances academic outcomes and contributes to overall quality of life. Students in Arts Education papers will gain specific discipline knowledge and a broader understanding of the Arts in educational settings through hands-on learning opportunities that nurture curiosity and creativity.

The postgraduate Masters in Education (Arts Education) programme extends upon this knowledge and deepens theoretical understandings. Students graduating with significant study in the area of Arts education are well positioned to take leadership roles within schools ensuring creative and meaningful learning in the future.

Papers with the subject code EDART may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[100 Level](#)

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
EDART100	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school :	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART201	Dance In Educational Contexts
The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teaching	
EDART202	Visual Art in Educational Contexts
The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It e	
MAORI261	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an	
TEAL228	Learning and Teaching the Arts 2
This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of dance, drama, m	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SPLS308	Performing Dance	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED510	<i>Contemporary Themes in Arts Education</i>
<i>This paper gives participants a deep, critical understanding of a range of key, contemporary Arts Education</i>	
ALED515	Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert
This paper gives students, including practicing teachers with a specialism in drama education, the opportu	
ALED551	Special Topic
Further study and investigation into a selected area within Arts or Language/Literacy Education.	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Biochemistry (2018)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including BIOMO301, a further 45 points of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded, and another 15 points must be CHEMY coded.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2

A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Biological Sciences (2018)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

**Note:** From 2018 the Biological Sciences major/subject will be replaced with the two majors/subjects, Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology at the Hamilton campus. It will still be available as a major for the BSc in Tauranga by first enrolling with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. This means there will be no new enrolments in the Biological Sciences major/subject (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. You will need to check Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology for the papers offered in what was Biological Sciences. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original



contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of me	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL324	Aquaculture Reproduction and Early Life Stages
Students will study the under-lying reproductive physiology and developmental biology of early life cycle s	
BIOL325	Plant Function

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions of plants with their envi

[BIOL333](#) Advanced Animal Behaviour

This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve

[BIOL335](#) Mammalian Physiology

An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respir

[BIOL338](#) Advanced Zoology

An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap

[BIOL341](#) Microbial Physiology and Ecology

A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying |

[BIOL351](#) Advanced Biochemistry

This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee

[BIOL362](#) Molecular Biology and Biotechniques

This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA ar

[ENMP322](#) Biotechnology

Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">BIOL800</a>	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">BIOL900</a>	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton), 18C (Tauranga), 18D (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Biotechnology (2018)

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level as well as the molecular level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Biotechnology major from 2018. However, please note our Biological Processing stream in the Chemical and Biological Engineering programme as well as our Molecular and Cellular offerings. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

300 Level

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology

A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying |

BIOL351

Advanced Biochemistry

This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins between

ENMP321

Process Engineering and Design

Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.

ENMP322

Biotechnology

Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Chemical and Biological Engineering (2018)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme as well as the requirements of one of the following streams: Biological Processing, Chemical Processing, Materials, or Environmental.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from their chosen elective path: [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY101](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [PHYSC101](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENGMP211](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from their chosen elective path: [BIOMO201](#), Any 200 level CHEMY paper, 200 level EARTH paper, or [ENGMP213](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGEV342](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from their chosen elective path: Any 200/300 level BIOMO paper, 200/300 level CHEMY paper, 200/300 level EARTH paper, or [ENGEV341](#), or [ENGMP311](#), or [ENGEN390](#).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB580](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper): [ENGEN391](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP313](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCB527](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#), [ENGMP513](#), [ENGME580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,

[EARTH102](#)

Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock

[ENGEN103](#)

Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

[ENGEN110](#)

Engineering Mechanics

This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.

[ENGEN111](#)

Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

[ENGEN112](#)

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

[ENGEN170](#)

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of

[ENGEN180](#)

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

[ENGEN183](#)

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

[ENGEN184](#)

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

[PHYSC101](#)

Physics for Engineers and Scientists

This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**



BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemi	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elen	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG386	Engineering Modelling
Principles of engineering modelling and the application of software tools to solve real life engineering prok	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	

ENMP325	Engineering Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochemi	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. :	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	



# Chemistry (2018)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Chemistry as a single major, students must gain 135 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#) and [CHEMY204](#), and at least 45 points from CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303 and CHEMY304.

To complete Chemistry as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#) and [CHEMY204](#), and at least 30 points from CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303 and CHEMY304.

To complete a minor in Chemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Chemistry major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Chemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [CHEM591](#)).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics and electrochemistry.	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements and transition metal complexes.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the C	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
CHEM313	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in analytical and phy	
CHEM314	Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in organic and inorg	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM511	Advanced Organic Chemistry (Structural Characterisation)
An advanced study of structural characterisation of organic modules. The course includes practical and th	
CHEM514	Special Topics in Chemistry A
An advanced study of topics relating to staff members' areas of research expertise, which may have organ	
CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer	
CHEM521	Advanced Organic Chemistry
An advanced study of carbohydrate and natural product chemistry.	
CHEM522	Computational Chemistry
A practical introduction to modern computational chemistry and its increasing use in modern chemical res	
CHEM523	Inorganic Materials Chemistry



A study of inorganic materials.

CHEM524	Structural Characterisation Techniques
---------	----------------------------------------

*No description available.*

CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B
---------	--------------------------------------------------

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compo

CHEM589	Directed Study: Chemistry Topics
---------	----------------------------------

This paper may involve a literature review or the preparation of a proposal.

CHEM590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

CHEM591	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHEM592	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHEM593	Chemistry Thesis
---------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHEM594	Chemistry Thesis
---------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHEM595	Chemistry Thesis
---------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
---------	----------------------------------

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEM800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEM900	Chemistry PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton), 18D1 (Hamilton) & 1
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Chinese (2018)

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language specialisation can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Chinese is available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Chinese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Chin\) and GradDip\(Chin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BA\(Hons\), PGCert\(Chin\), PGDip\(Chin\) and MA](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the BA(Hons), PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHINE591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHINE132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE204	Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of traditional and contemporary Chinese	
CHINE231	Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
CHINE232	Chinese Language 2: Part B

This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.

INTLC221

Understanding East Asia

This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv	
CHIN307	<i>Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia</i>
<i>This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon</i>	
CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translat	
CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHINE232/CHIN232	
CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.	
CHIN390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

INTL382

Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN501	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
The aim of this paper is to enable students to develop their Chinese language communication skills at an	
CHIN504	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
This paper covers selected readings from the literary works of some of the most influential Chinese writers.	
CHIN507	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	
CHIN508	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language
A general overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language.	
CHIN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
CHIN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHIN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHIN593	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHIN594	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Civil Engineering (2018)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers. Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: Any 100 level CHEMY paper or [EARTH102](#) or [ENGEN111](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGCV241](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGCV280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV342](#), [ENGCV380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGCV312](#), [ENGCV351](#), [ENGEV341](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV580](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGCV531](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) and [ENGME540](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock types, plate tectonics, and the geodynamical processes that shape the Earth's surface.	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis for more advanced programming courses.	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
<a href="#">ENGEN111</a>	Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
	Analysis of statically determinant structural systems under axial, bending and torsional loads, including be
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
	Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
	Basic principles and concepts governing the behaviour of soils and rocks, including phase relationships, p
ENGCV241	Highways and Transportation
	Introduces the basic theories and design techniques used in highway and pavement engineering, and traf
ENGCV251	Construction 1

Engineering properties, performance and constraints of common construction materials including timber, :

ENGCV280

Civil Design Challenge 1

Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations

ENGEN201

Engineering Mathematics 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

ENGEN270

Engineering Professional Practice 1

Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job

ENGEV241

Environmental Engineering 1

This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENCV381	<i>Transportation Engineering</i>
	<i>Theories and design techniques used in highway and pavement engineering; traffic engineering and trans</i>
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
	Analysis of statically indeterminate structures, application of moment-area method, computer analysis of s
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
	Application of fluid mechanics principles to water engineering applications such as design of pipe system
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
	Basic principles and concepts governing the behaviour of soils and rocks, including phase relationships, p
ENGCV351	<i>Construction 2</i>
	<i>Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, founda</i>
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
	Engineering design principles applied to an advanced open-ended civil design challenge. Design standar

ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG386	Engineering Modelling
Principles of engineering modelling and the application of software tools to solve real life engineering prok	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intr	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer	
CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compo

[ERTH524](#) Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru

[ERTH525](#) Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand

A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences includi

[ERTH528](#) Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

[ERTH533](#) Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

[ERTH535](#) Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

[ERTH547](#) Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

[ERTH548](#) Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

[ERTH552](#) Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

[ERTH562](#) Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

[ERTH563](#) Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

[ERTH564](#) Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

[GEOG538](#) Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper

[GEOG548](#)

Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Coastal Processes (2018)

Coastal Processes involves identifying and evaluating processes and factors that contribute to the formation and evolution of coastal landforms, which allows for the prediction of future coastal responses to changing climate and human activities.

Coastal Processes is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Coastal Processes, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level



Code	Paper Title	Po
EARTH241	Oceanography	15.
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob		

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Communication Design (2018)

Communication Design is concerned with visual symbols; the communication of information in words and images across different media.

Communication Design is available as a major for the BDes. Communication Design may also be included as a minor or second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Communication Design as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Communication Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Communication Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Communication Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ComDes\) and GradDip\(ComDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(ComDes) and GradDip(ComDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Communication Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design.	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of	
DSIGN151	A History of Visual Communication
Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of writing	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

DSIGN242

Design 4: Interactive Environments

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ

DSIGN243

Visual Language and Information Design

This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled

DSIGN252

Cultural Perspectives for Design

The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi		

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Community Health (2018)

Community Health is an interdisciplinary programme, which includes papers from the Waikato Management School as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The major embraces bi-culturalism and multi-culturalism by conceptualising health in a holistic sense. Moreover, it focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with people in the health sector.

Community Health is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Community Health may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Community Health as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from [PUBRL202](#) or [PSYCH202](#), and [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 15 points from [PSYCH302](#) or [PUBRL301](#).

To complete Community Health as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from either [PUBRL202](#) or [PSYCH202](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete a minor in Community Health, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Community Health major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

100 Level

200 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Community Health at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Community Health. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
HSUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students' understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PUBRL202	Health Communication Campaigns
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Computer Graphic Design (2018)

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the following DSIGN coded papers: [DSIGN125](#), [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN151](#), DSIGN171 or DSIGN271, [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN252](#), DSIGN341, DSIGN342, [DSIGN350](#) and DSIGN360. In addition, students must complete: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX161](#), 45 points from [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX251](#) or [COMPX252](#), 30 points from COMPX306, COMPX322 or COMPX324, and a further 30 points at 100 level, a further 15 points at 200 level, and a further 15 points at 300 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Computer Graphic Design specified programme (outside of the ZUCC Institute), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CGD\) and GradDip\(CGD\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)



## Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
	This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.
COMPX161	Computing Media
	In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design.
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
	This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design.
DSIGN141	Design 1
	This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.
DSIGN142	Design 2
	This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.
DSIGN151	A History of Visual Communication
	Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of writing.

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries

A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual

COMPX222

Web Development

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with

COMPX251

Applied Computing Tools 1

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252

Applied Computing Tools 2

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

DSIGN241

Design 3: Aspects of Web Design

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

DSIGN242

Design 4: Interactive Environments

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ

DSIGN243

Visual Language and Information Design

This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled

DSIGN252

Cultural Perspectives for Design

The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD343	Computer Graphic Design 3
This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical proje	
CGRD344	Computer Graphic Design 4
This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information l	
CGRD350	Intern Project

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two

**CGRD360**

Degree Project

This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with r

**CGRD361**

Portfolio Preparation

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their gr

**COMP325**

Human-Computer Interaction

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr

**COMP333**

Web Applications Development

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

**COMP336**

Graphics and Computer Games

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as

**DSIGN350**

Intern Project

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi

**FCMS396**

Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>CGRD532</b>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<b>CGRD551</b>	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
<b>CGRD581</b>	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	

<a href="#">CGRD591</a>	Design Dissertation and Exhibition
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
<a href="#">CGRD592</a>	Design Dissertation and Exhibition
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
<a href="#">CGRD593</a>	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">CGRD594</a>	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">COMP575</a>	Programming for Research 1
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
<a href="#">COMP576</a>	Programming for Research 2
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Computer Science (2018)

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours, the Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Science (Technology). Computer Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Computer Science as a single major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc, or the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Computer Science at 500 level, including [COMPX520](#).

To complete Computer Science as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [COMPX520](#) if Computer Science is the first major.

The List B papers are: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX318](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#) and [COMPX341](#).

To complete a minor in Computer Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Computer Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including [COMPX201](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Computer Science in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CompSc\) and GradDip\(CompSc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CyberSec\), BSc\(Hons\), MCS, MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), PGDip(CyberSec), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

The papers ENGME585 and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers COMPX568 and COMPX569 are available for only the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech. The papers [CSMAX570](#), CSMAX596, and RPLCR570 are available for only the MInfoTech. The papers COMPX577 and COMPX520 are normally available for only the BCMS and BCMS(Hons) degrees, respectively.

To complete a PGCert(CompSc), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CompSc), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least

90 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CyberSec), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including COMPX518, COMPX527, [LEGAL526](#), and COMPX514 or other approved paper.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed in the subject of Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMPX591).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are COMPX518, COMPX527, either COMPX592 or COMPX593, [LEGAL526](#), COMPX514 or other approved paper.

To complete an MSc in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including COMPX592 and at least 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of COMPX594 and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc(Tech) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc(Tech) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of COMPX593, 30 points of professional practice papers and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

Candidates enrolled in the PGCertInfoTech must complete 60 points from COMPX568 and COMPX569.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from CSMAX596, 15 points from [CSMAX570](#) or other approved paper, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMPX568 and COMPX569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from CSMAX596, 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), ENGME585, or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMPX568 and COMPX569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 240 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from COMPX568 and COMPX569, 60 points from CSMAX596, 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), ENGME585, or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below, or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Computer Science
	This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming
	This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing
<a href="#">COMPX151</a>	The Computing Experience
	This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts
<a href="#">COMPX161</a>	Computing Media
	In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design
<a href="#">CSMAX170</a>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences



The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe

<a href="#">DSIGN125</a>	Introduction to Communication Design Production
--------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for

<a href="#">DSIGN151</a>	A History of Visual Communication
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of wri

<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
--------------------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

<a href="#">MATHS135</a>	Discrete Structures
--------------------------	---------------------

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">COMP221</a>	Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------

This paper introduces 3D modelling concepts through self-paced laboratory exercises. Students will use p

<a href="#">COMPX201</a>	Data Structures and Algorithms
--------------------------	--------------------------------

This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja

<a href="#">COMPX202</a>	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
--------------------------	--------------------------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ

<a href="#">COMPX203</a>	Computer Systems
--------------------------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

<a href="#">COMPX204</a>	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
--------------------------	-----------------------------------------

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

<a href="#">COMPX221</a>	Programming for Creative Industries
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual

COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Process
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternative	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
COMPX290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
ENGEE233	Digital Systems
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

COMP301	Operating Systems
This paper focuses on operating systems design and implementation. Topics include operating system architecture and implementation.	
COMP312	Computer Networks
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols. The aim of this paper is to develop a practical understanding of network design and implementation.	
COMP313	Topics in Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of a selection of imperative, functional, object-oriented and/or logic programming languages.	
COMP314	Software Engineering Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and design, implement and test the project.	
COMP315	Information Systems Development
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation.	
COMP316	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications
This paper gives an overview of artificial intelligence, including intelligent search, logic-based and probabilistic reasoning.	
COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using computational techniques.	
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining process including data preprocessing, classification, clustering and association rule mining.	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process and usability evaluation.	
COMP329	Database Systems
This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.	
COMP333	Web Applications Development
A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.	
COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games
This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as well as the development of computer games.	

COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP372	Computer Science Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
RPLC316	Computer Science Placement 1 RPL
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
RPLC317	Computer Science Placement 2
For details see Computer Science COMP370.	
RPLC318	Computer Science Placement 3 RPL
For details see Computer Science COMP370.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placerr	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP402	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP414	Carrier and ISP Networks
This paper studies large scale networks as used for public internet infrastructure. It covers the technologies used for carrier and ISP networks.	
COMP418	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics including network security, cryptography, and digital forensics.	
COMP421	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine learning software.	
COMP423	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining is a new area of research that is becoming increasingly important.	
COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the background and the practical aspects of the field.	
COMP427	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business models.	
COMP432	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, and the challenges of their application.	
COMP436	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory-based paper on 3D graphics as applied in computer games. Topics will centre around rendering, animation, and game engine architecture.	
COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and user experience.	
COMP440	Software Engineering Methodologies
This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'Agile' and 'DevOps' approaches.	

COMP442	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMP453	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMP460	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
COMP477	Report of an Investigation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics i	

COMP520	Report of an Investigation
<i>No description available.</i>	
COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric prediction	
COMP523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMP526	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the background	
COMP527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business	
COMP532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will include	
COMP539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMP540	Software Engineering Methodologies
This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'lightweight'	
COMP542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques for	
COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP552	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	

COMP553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMP560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
COMP568	Programming for Industry
An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programmin	
COMP569	Programming with Web Technologies
An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascr	
COMP575	Programming for Research 1
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMP576	Programming for Research 2
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci	
COMP585	Research in Computer Science 1
A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which student	
COMP586	Research in Computer Science 2
A paper that puts into practice core research skills to plan, conduct and report research in a specific (elec	
COMP591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMP593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMP594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



<a href="#">CSMAX570</a>	Preparing for the ICT Internship
This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important	
<a href="#">ENEL517</a>	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced to	
<a href="#">ENEL585</a>	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variat	
<a href="#">ENMP585</a>	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">FCMS596</a>	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe	
<a href="#">GEOG538</a>	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
<a href="#">GEOG548</a>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
<a href="#">GEOG558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
<a href="#">LEGAL526</a>	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
<a href="#">RPLC570</a>	Professional Learning in an ICT Setting
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertake	
<a href="#">SCIE501</a>	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMP800	Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMP900	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C3 (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			
COMP901	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Counselling (2018)

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(CounsSup\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MCouns](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS551, COUNS560, COUNS561). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2019.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS547, COUNS548). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained [HDCO551](#) in 2014 may substitute that paper for either COUNS560 or COUNS561.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(FamCouns) in 2019.

## Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers COUNS541, COUNS542, COUNS544 and COUNS545. Students may include

(a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or

(b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or

(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into COUNS542 and COUNS545 requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in COUNS541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete COUNS549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

These papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HDCO540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to work with a group.	
<a href="#">HDCO541</a>	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversational skills.	
<a href="#">HDCO542</a>	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught partially on-campus and partially online.	
<a href="#">HDCO543</a>	Counselling Young People and Families
This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in HDCO541. Its particular focus is counselling children and young people.	
<a href="#">HDCO544</a>	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological theories of change.	
<a href="#">HDCO545</a>	Professional Practice of Counselling
This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in HDCO542. Students will be given the opportunity to work with a group.	
<a href="#">HDCO546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ

[HDCO549](#)

Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on

[HDCO551](#)

Special Topic: Whanau and Narrative Practice

*No description available.*

[RPLC500](#)

Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

[TOED590](#)

Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

[TOED592](#)

Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

[TOED593](#)

Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe

[TOED594](#)

Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Creative Practices (2018)

Creative Practices students develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Creative Practices major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreatePrac\), PGDip\(CreatePrac\) and MMCT](#)

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac), PGDip(CreatePrac) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Practices, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, [CRPC593](#) and 60 points from MUSI502, MUSIC560, [SMST507](#), [SPLS520](#),

THSTS544 and THSTS561.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MEDIA100</a>	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
<a href="#">MEDIA102</a>	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRPC300</a>	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced
Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techn	
<a href="#">MUSI315</a>	Composition 3
The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m	
<a href="#">MUSI323</a>	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.	
<a href="#">SPLS308</a>	Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance	
<a href="#">TIKA357</a>	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------



CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
MUSI560	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	
SMST507	Scriptwriting
This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and	
SPLS520	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Creative Technologies (2018)

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

In 2018, Creative Technologies is available as a graduate programme in the Master of Media and Creative Technologies.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Creative Technologies major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreateTech\), PGDip\(CreateTech\) and MMCT](#)

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech), PGDip(CreateTech) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student

should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Technologies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, [CRPC593](#) and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, [CGRD532](#), MUSIC510, MUSIC511, MEDIA503, MEDIA502 and MEDIA504.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MEDIA100</a>	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
<a href="#">MEDIA102</a>	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SMST312</a>	Video Production 3
Students examine digital cinema production with a focus on specific challenges such as construction of tr	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CGRD532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">CRPC591</a>	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	

CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research process	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research process	
MUSI510	Music for the Screen
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSI511	Sonic Art
<i>No description available.</i>	
SMST506	<i>Writing for Web Series</i>
<i>A workshop-based paper for students with some experience of scriptwriting which examines the creative, technical and commercial aspects of writing for web series.</i>	
SMST518	Creative Practice: Production
This paper focuses on aesthetic and theoretical digital cinema developments through the production of two short films	
SMST519	Creative Practice: Development
This paper focuses on experimental processes and re-contextualisation of audio-visual elements rather than narrative	
SMST520	Media Design and Aesthetics
This paper examines several key approaches toward media aesthetics in relation to practices of transmedia	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Dance (2018)

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research.

Dance is available to all students as a minor and aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Maori Performing Arts, Arts Education, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, including [DANCE101](#), [DANCE201](#), [DANCE202](#) and DANCE301, or other papers approved by the Faculty.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a

MAORI157

Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE201	Choreographing for Places and Sites
This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of r	
DANCE202	Community Dance
This paper offers an investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an unders	
EDART201	Dance In Educational Contexts
The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teaching	
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SPLS308	Performing Dance	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance			



# Data Analytics (2018)

Data Analytics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Data Analytics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Data Analytics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours and the Bachelor of Science. Data Analytics may also be taken as a second major, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Data Analytics as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX101](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), [COMPX223](#), and either [STATS321](#) or [COMPX305](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Data Analytics at 500 level, including [STATS520](#).

To complete Data Analytics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX101](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), [COMPX223](#), and either [STATS321](#) or [COMPX305](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level, including [STATS520](#) if Data Analytics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Data Analytics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Data Analytics major, including at least 30 points at 200 level or above consisting of at least one STATS-coded paper and at least one COMPX-coded paper.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Statistics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.



[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(DataA\) and GradDip\(DataA\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Data Analytics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Computer Science	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.		
<a href="#">STATS111</a>	Statistics for Science	15.0
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micro		
<a href="#">STATS121</a>	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach	
STATS260	Management Statistics
An in-depth introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. It includes understanding variat	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
STAT321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STAT323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STAT326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian inference can be performed on random samples from the posterior distribution, even when it is l	
STAT352	Statistics for Quality Improvement

This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control and

STAT390

Directed Study

*No description available.*

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STAT502	Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
<i>This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev</i>	
STAT521	Computational Statistics
This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including	
STAT522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STAT525	Topics in Statistics
<i>No description available.</i>	
STAT531	Multivariate Analysis
This paper will develop skills in the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling and an und	
STAT533	Study Design and Statistical Inference
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STAT536	Bayesian Inference
This paper extends material taught in STAT326 and studies advanced topics in Bayesian methods, includ	



# Development Studies (2018)

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DevSt\), PGDip\(DevSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MMPD](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(DevSt), PGDip(DevSt)

To complete a PGCert(DevSt), students must take 60 points at 500 level in the subject.

To complete a PGDip(DevSt), students must take 120 points at 500 level in the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH525	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relation	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people	
DEVS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DEVS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DEVS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DEVS593	Development Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DEVS594	Development Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: tradition
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operates	
MAOR518	Maori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice
This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice systems	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DEVS900	Development Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Digital Business (2018)

Digital Business gives students a sought-after blend of business and IT skills to prepare you for a career as a digital manager in our fast-evolving world. You will gain an understanding of the latest digital technologies, such as big data and cloud computing and how they can be used to revolutionise business operations and customer service across all industries, from banking and finance through to agriculture and healthcare.

Digital Business is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Digital Business may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Business as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB202](#), either [DIGIB201](#) or [DIGIB301](#), either [MGSYS200](#) or [MGSYS300](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), and either [MGSYS202](#) or [MGSYS302](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of either [MGSYS202](#) or [MGSYS302](#).

To complete Digital Business as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB202](#), either [DIGIB201](#) or [DIGIB301](#), either [MGSYS200](#) or [MGSYS300](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), and [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Business students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Digital Business major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)





## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), MDigiBus

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), MDigiBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus) and MDigiBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus) or PGDip(DigiBus) programmes.

MDigiBus students normally follow either a professional or research stream and are recommended to discuss their programme with the qualification convenor. Typically, the professional stream normally requires DIGIB519, DIGIB558, and MGSYS552, and the research stream normally requires DIGIB558, DIGIB591 and MNMGT581.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15
	Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap	
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15
	This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive	

STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB201	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics
The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insight	
DIGIB202	The Techno-Savvy Business
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies	
MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing projects	
MGSYS201	Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive nature of	
MRKTG204	Digital Marketing and Branding
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital	
MSYS219	Industry Experience 1
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

[MSYS353](#)

Smart Technologies and Social Media

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot

[MSYS358](#)

E-Business Implementation

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :

[MSYS366](#)

Managing Projects

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project managemen

[MSYS376](#)

Operations Management

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

[MSYS390](#)

Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	C
<a href="#">MSYS451</a>	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	
	This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte		
<a href="#">MSYS453</a>	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0	
	Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot		
<a href="#">MSYS458</a>	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	
	This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :		
<a href="#">MSYS466</a>	Advanced Project Management	20.0	
	Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project managemen		
<a href="#">MSYS476</a>	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	
	This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w		

<b>MSYS490</b>	Directed Study	20.0
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson.		
<b>MSYS499</b>	Report of an Investigation	20.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occu
<b>MSYS555</b>	Digital Business Management	30.0	18A (I
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol			
<b>MSYS558</b>	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business	30.0	18B (I
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
<b>MSYS559</b>	E-Business Technologies	15.0	18B (C
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t			
<b>MSYS577</b>	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	18B (I
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
<b>MSYS599</b>	Report of an Investigation	30.0	18D (I
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Digital Learning (2018)

Digital Learning blends both technical and pedagogical skill sets. It builds knowledge of digital technologies for and in teaching and learning (pedagogical focus) and to develop understanding of teaching and learning which will encourage better design, development, deployment and evaluation of such technologies (technical focus). Digital Learning includes a range of papers from the education, computer science, screen and media, and graphic and design disciplines.

Digital Learning is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Digital Learning may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Learning as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Learning, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DRLNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete Digital Learning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Learning including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DRLNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Learning, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Digital Learning, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(DigLn) and GradDip(DigLn)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Learning at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Academic Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design.	
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digital.	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for.	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product ch	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	

COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi		

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Disability and Inclusion Studies (2018)

This programme is available for students wishing to develop their understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practice in a variety of professional and community contexts. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

The Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies is a cross-disciplinary qualification that draws on contemporary theories, methodologies and practices related to the broad field of disability and inclusion. It is intended for postgraduate students who have either a) an undergraduate teaching qualification and experience as a teacher or b) an undergraduate qualification and some experience as a practitioner in the disability field. The programme is designed for those who wish to develop an area of expertise that will provide them with a greater depth of conceptual, research and practical knowledge in this field.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DInS\), PGDip\(DInS\) and MDInS](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 60 points at 500 level including DINST521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including DINST521 and 60 points from the following list.

To complete an MDInS, students must take 180 points at 500 level including DINST521 and one of EDUCA557, [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and at least 60 points from the following list including a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or a PGDip(DInS) or equivalent must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSOE557</a>	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
<a href="#">HDCO502</a>	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
	The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerou
<a href="#">HDCO521</a>	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
	This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice
<a href="#">HDCO524</a>	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
	This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creati
<a href="#">HDCO546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
	This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform
<a href="#">PROF513</a>	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
	This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification
<a href="#">PROF523</a>	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Respons

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu

[RPLC500](#)

Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

[TOED590](#)

Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

[TOED592](#)

Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

[TOED593](#)

Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

[TOED594](#)

Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Disciplinary Foundation Papers (2018)

From 2018 all of our qualifications will offer a foundational element to give students a firm grounding in their chosen discipline early on. This foundational element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this foundational element is compulsory.

These foundational papers are listed here by Faculty. However, the appropriate paper(s) will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information please see our online degree planning tables on our subject pages.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Education](#)

[Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance](#)

[Faculty of Law](#)

[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)

[Faculty of Science and Engineering](#)

[Waikato Management School](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

If you are studying with the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and taking a Bachelor of Arts you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), ARTSC102, [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or ENSLA103. If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Science you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), ARTS103 or ENSLA103. If you are taking a Bachelor of Music you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), ARTSC102, or ENSLA103. If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you may include

any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or [ENSLA103](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you will need to include [PHILO103](#).

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

If you are studying with Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours, a Bachelor of Science, a Bachelor of Science (Technology) or a Bachelor of Design you will need to include [CSMAX170](#). If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours your foundational paper is already included in the compulsory papers of your program.

## Faculty of Education

If you are studying with the Faculty of Education and taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Teaching you will need [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#) and [TEEDU102](#).

## Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you will need to include [HSHUP101](#).

## Faculty of Law

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws you will need to include [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying with Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao - Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies and taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you will need to include [MAORI100](#).

## Faculty of Science and Engineering

If you are studying with the Faculty of Science and Engineering and taking a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Technology) you will need to include 45 points from [APHYS111](#), [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#) or [ENVSC101](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you will need to take [ENGEN180](#) and [ENGEN112](#).

## Waikato Management School

If you are studying with the Waikato Management School and taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours) you will need to include 75 points from [ACCTN101](#),

ECONS101, FINAN101, MGSYS101, MRKTG101 or STMGT101.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational management.	
APHYS111	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE.	
ARTSC101	Indigenous Social Science Research
With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical questions.	
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect	
ARTSC104	Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English	
ARTSC105	Language in Context
This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an	
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEMY102

Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

CSMAX170

Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe

EARTH101

Introduction to Earth System Sciences

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,

EARTH102

Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

ECONS101

Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy

ENGEN111

Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENVSC101

Environmental Science

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis

FINAN101

Introduction to Finance

This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n

<a href="#">HSHUP101</a>	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
<a href="#">LEGAL103</a>	Legal Method- Research and Statutory Interpretation
The objective of the paper is to teach students the basics of legal method including introduction to Univers	
<a href="#">LEGAL104</a>	Legal Method- Legal Writing and Case Analysis
The objective of the paper is to teach students legal writing, case analysis and introduce the students to a	
<a href="#">MAORI100</a>	Kā kiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
This paper will teach academic conventions in relation to citation, literacy, oration, data and academic writ	
<a href="#">MRKTG101</a>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons	
<a href="#">PHILO103</a>	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou	
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,	
<a href="#">TEACH100</a>	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i	
<a href="#">TEACH101</a>	Being a Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z	
<a href="#">TEEDU100</a>	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1
In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn	
<a href="#">TEEDU101</a>	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotear	
<a href="#">TEEDU102</a>	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biologi	



---

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Earth Sciences (2018)

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) degrees. Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Earth Sciences as a single major, students must gain 135 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) and [EARTH241](#), and at least 45 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

To complete Earth Sciences as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) and [EARTH241](#), and at least 30 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

**On this page**

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVSC coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be of research (normally [ERTH591](#)).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three syear research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to

the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH211</a>	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth resources and materials. Topics covered inc	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
New Zealand's water resources are coming under increasing pressure for human use, while their manage	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob	
<a href="#">EARTH251</a>	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ERTH321	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resources	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,	
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment scale	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; introduction	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ERTH512	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.	
ERTH513	Special Topic

Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.

[ERTH524](#)

Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eruptions and hazards.

[ERTH525](#)

Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand

A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences including the use of isotopes.

[ERTH528](#)

Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analyses the impact of climate change on the environment.

[ERTH533](#)

Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of greenhouse gases.

[ERTH535](#)

Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustainable land use.

[ERTH547](#)

Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological science provides the tools to assess water resources and to develop strategies for their sustainable use.

[ERTH548](#)

Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views water as a resource that is essential for the functioning of ecosystems.

[ERTH552](#)

Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks and the stability of rock slopes.

[ERTH562](#)

Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes with reference to New Zealand.

[ERTH563](#)

Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including the role of tides and wind.

[ERTH564](#)

Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

ERTH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ERTH591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ERTH592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ERTH593	Earth Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ERTH594	Earth Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ERTH595	Earth Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ERTH800	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ERTH900	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			





# Ecology and Biodiversity (2018)

In studying Ecology and Biodiversity you'll learn about the distribution, abundance, and biology of organisms and their role in New Zealand's most important ecosystems.

Ecology and Biodiversity is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Ecology and Biodiversity may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#) and [BIOEB102](#). At 200 level students must take [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), and [BIOEB204](#). At 300 level students must take 45 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a second major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#) and [BIOEB102](#). At 200 level students must take [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), and [BIOEB204](#). At 300 level students must take 30 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a minor in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB102](#) and 45 points above 100 level taken from the papers listed below, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Advisor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

---

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

100 Level

200 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ecology and Biodiversity at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Ecology and Biodiversity, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [BIOL591](#)).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
	This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolution, the mechanisms of evolution, and the relationship between genotype and phenotype.	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, and the flow of energy and matter through ecosystems.	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and function, including the relationship between form and function, and the role of structure in determining function.	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment. This paper covers the principles of plant structure and function, including the relationship between form and function, and the role of structure in determining function.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological data.	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and methods for their study.	
BIOL561	<i>Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling</i>
<i>This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling.</i>	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, including the effects of climate change and human activities on marine ecosystems.	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics covered include the assessment of ecosystem health, the identification of factors affecting ecosystem health, and the development of restoration plans.	

BIOL565	Molecular Ecology
This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comr	
BIOL571	Plant Physiology and Ecology
The paper focuses on contemporary topics in plant environmental physiology, with an emphasis on the fu	
BIOL572	Animal Behaviour
The purpose of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary approaches to th	
BIOL573	Conservation and Restoration
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecol	
BIOL574	Mammalian Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the physiology of humans and other mammals. Students will deve	
BIOL575	Applied Topics in Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the applied physiology of mammals, especially reproduction and l	
BIOL576	Animal Ecophysiology
This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evalua	
BIOL577	Aquatic Toxicology
This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis	
BIOL581	Microbial Ecology
This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, bioge	
BIOL588	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of biological sciences.	
BIOL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

BIOL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
BIOL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
BIOL593	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOL594	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOL595	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research.	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Economics (2018)

Economists help people, government and businesses to make better-informed decisions about using natural, human and financial resources to meet their future goals. Studying economics will develop the analytical skills needed for solving real-life issues ranging from employment and housing, to public health, transport and environmental pollution.

Economics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours and Bachelor of Social Sciences. Economics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA, BBus, BMS(Hons) and BSocSc students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS205](#), ECONS302, either ECONS202 or ECONS301, and 45 points from ECONS303, ECONS304, ECONS305, either [ECONS203](#) or ECONS306, either [ECONS204](#) or ECONS307. BBus students may count one of MNMGT395, MNMGT396 or MNMGT399 in place of 15 points from the 45 point option list.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA, BBus, BMS(Hons), BSocSc, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS205](#), ECONS302, either ECONS202 or ECONS301, and 30 points from ECONS303, ECONS304 and ECONS305, either [ECONS203](#) or ECONS306, either [ECONS204](#) or ECONS307.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Economics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc.

There are no specified subject papers for the BBus(Hons) or PGCert(Econ).

PGDip(Econ) students must complete at least one of ECONS501, ECONS508, ECONS528, ECONS529, ECONS543.

MMS students must complete: MNMGT582 and either ECONS528 or ECONS529; and one of ECONS590, ECONS591, ECONS592, ECONS593 or ECONS594; and at least one paper from ECONS501, or ECONS508.

MMS students taking the Applied Economics and Finance interdisciplinary programme must complete either: MNMGT582 and ECONS528 or ECONS529; or take MNMGT581. They must also complete one of ECONS590, ECONS591, ECONS592, ECONS593, ECONS594, FINAN590, FINAN591, FINAN592, FINAN593 or FINAN594; and ECONS501 or ECONS508; and one of ECONS528 or ECONS529 or ECONS543; and FINAN510, FINAN517.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECONS591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
<a href="#">ARTSC111</a>	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy	
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occu
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy	20.0	18S (
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the			
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0	18A (
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-			
ECONS203	Economics and Strategic Interaction	15.0	18B (
The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic tech			
ECONS204	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15.0	18A (
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea			
ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	18B (
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON301	Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and ex	
ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo	
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interj	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	

ECON307	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test	
ECON309	New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ECON390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergrad	
ECON399	Applied Project in Economics
An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.	
FINA311	Corporate Finance
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value	
FINA312	Portfolios and Markets
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the c	
FINA313	Capital Markets
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON401	Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and ex	
ECON404	Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on	

ECON406	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
ECON407	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test	
ECON409	New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be	
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme	
ECON490	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergrad	
ECON495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
ECON499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	
FINA417	Multinational Financial Management
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON506	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl	
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics

This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required for

[ECON520](#) Microeconomic Analysis - Theory

This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and in

[ECON524](#) Topics in Economic Policy Analysis

This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.

[ECON528](#) Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance

This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them

[ECON529](#) Microeconometrics

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them

[ECON532](#) International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issues

[ECON533](#) Topics in Trade and Development

This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade policy

[ECON543](#) Applied Econometrics

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics

[ECON552](#) Global Trade Modelling

This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.

[ECON589](#) Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

[ECON590](#) Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

[ECON591](#) Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ECON592	Economics Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ECON593	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECON594	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECON599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	
FINA510	Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital s	
FINA519	Derivatives Two
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ECON800	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	------------------------------------------------

ECON900

Economics PhD Thesis

120.0

18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 1

*No description available.*

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Education (2018)

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals' intellectual and/or professional needs.

Education is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Education, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed under the subject Education or from the lists for Arts Education, Language and Literacy Education, Maori Education, Mathematics Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education, including at least one of [EDUCA110](#), [EDSOC101](#), or [HMDEV100](#), and at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(Ed\) and GradDip\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Ed\), PGDip\(Ed\) and MEd](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial inquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 80 points at 200 level or above, taken from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science Technology and Environmental Education.

The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, taken from 300 level Education papers and/or the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science Technology and Environmental Education. Within the GradDip(Ed) a specialisation in Arts Education is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the 500 level Education papers or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including one of [DSOE557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and at least 60 points from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education.

Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation and Restorative Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Global Studies in Education, Guidance and Pastoral Care, Maori Medium Teaching/Te Ropu Tohu Paerua, Middle Schooling, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

To complete an MEd, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the 500 level Education



papers or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education, including one of [DSOE557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education, Professional Learning and STEM Education. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(Ed) must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Education.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Education is a professional doctorate for senior practitioners in their fields who are proven excellent scholars, and who want to commit themselves to supporting and developing their profession through research. Papers will be offered subject to staffing. Intending students should discuss their programme with the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
<a href="#">EDSOC101</a>	The New Zealand Educational Context

The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with

<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	Learning and Teaching 1
--------------------------	-------------------------

In this paper, students will examine personal experiences that shape views of learning and teaching, theo

<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
--------------------------	----------------------

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Mac
--------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG200</a>	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
<a href="#">DSOE291</a>	Education Literature Review
This paper offers selected candidates the opportunity to explore an education topic of their own choosing	
<a href="#">EDUCA210</a>	Learning and Teaching 2
In this paper, students will examine diverse experiences of learners and teachers to build an understandir	
<a href="#">MAOED221</a>	Curriculum Maori Part 2
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HDCO320</a>	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
This paper investigates questions about competencies required to fully include disabled people in the life	

PCSS303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.	
PROF310	eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teaching and learning.	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and culture) in the curriculum.	
THED390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
TOED390	Directed Study
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or health education.	
TWED390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSOE510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualification.	
DSOE515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualification.	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to educational research and the role of research in educational practice.	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
DSOE592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[DSOE593](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[DSOE594](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[EDUCA500](#)

Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

[EDUCA502](#)

Decolonising Spaces for Equity, Excellence and Belonging

From research and their experiences, students consider disparities for Maori students, their contribution to

[MAOED500](#)

Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed

[MBED501](#)

Matauranga Reo Maori

Ka arohaehaehia ngaa ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maaori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga mom

[MBED502](#)

Tirohanga Whakahaere

This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on le

[MBED503](#)

Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki

This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua

[PROF503](#)

The Practices of Teaching

This paper provides an overview for educators to articulate, critique and explain their teaching practices u

[PROF506](#)

Educational Assessment

This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretic

[PROF521](#)

Digital Technologies in the Classroom: New pedagogies, new practices

This paper is designed for teachers from all levels of education who wish to further their practice with digit

<a href="#">PROF524</a>	Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age
This paper explores global rationale underpinning the use of digital technologies in teaching and learning,	
<a href="#">PROF540</a>	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leaders	
<a href="#">PROF541</a>	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own per	
<a href="#">RPLC500</a>	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set	
<a href="#">THED580</a>	Disciplinary Inquiry in the Classroom
This paper enables classroom practitioners to undertake a systematic, critical inquiry into an innovative in	
<a href="#">THED590</a>	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
<a href="#">THED592</a>	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
<a href="#">THED593</a>	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	
<a href="#">THED594</a>	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	
<a href="#">TOED590</a>	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
<a href="#">TOED592</a>	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
<a href="#">TOED593</a>	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	

TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	
TWED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TWED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TWED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	
TWED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DSOE800	Faculty of Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DSOE900	Faculty of Education PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Online), 18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
DSOE994	EdD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
DSOE995	EdD Research Portfolio	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Education and Society (2018)

Education and Society involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of Education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences offered through the Faculty of Education and the Bachelor of Arts offered through the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#), and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#), and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete Education and Society as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#), and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#), and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EdSoc\) and GradDip\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdSoc\), PGDip\(EdSoc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA, MEd and MSocSc](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSoc) and GradDip(EdSoc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education and Society at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma in Education and Society consists of 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include [EDSOC101](#) and one of [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC100](#), [EDSOC201](#) and at least 60 points from 300 level Education and Society papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Academic Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSoc), PGDip(EdSoc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MEd and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education and Society papers or all their undergraduate Education and Society papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), [DSOE557](#) or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MEd, MA or MSocSc in Education and Society, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 300 level papers.
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a

B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education and Society vary according to admission criteria.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC100	Education: Past and Present
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC101	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
EDUCA110	Learning and Teaching 1
In this paper, students will examine personal experiences that shape views of learning and teaching, theo	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Maori Educ
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC201	The Purpose of Education
This paper is an introduction to the philosophy of education. It engages with a number of principles, includ	

EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theories.	
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and contemporary child development.	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of adolescence.	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and biology to explore adult development and ageing.	
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This includes exploring the role of group work in supporting individuals through these transitions.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO301	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues and theories are explored.	
LBST331	Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and training.	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is to understand the impact of these philosophies on education.	
PCSS303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.	
PCSS304	History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools and communities.	

PCSS307	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
TWED390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical the
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
PCSS503	Indigenous and Post-Colonial Global Perspectives in Education
This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to pursue further in-depth study of contemporary issue	
PCSS508	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
PCSS511	Curriculum Policy and Possibilities

	This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in curriculum po
<a href="#">PCSS513</a>	Educational Thought
	This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke
<a href="#">PCSS530</a>	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
	This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca
<a href="#">PCSS587</a>	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education
	Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus
<a href="#">PCSS589</a>	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
	Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda
<a href="#">PROF523</a>	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses
	This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu
<a href="#">PROF533</a>	Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes: Collaborative a
	The paper offers theoretical understandings of working in early years settings that aim to integrate educat
<a href="#">TWED590</a>	Directed Study
	The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen
<a href="#">TWED592</a>	Dissertation
	The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde
<a href="#">TWED593</a>	Thesis
	The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe
<a href="#">TWED594</a>	Thesis
	The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen



# Educational Leadership (2018)

These programmes are designed for aspiring educational leaders and those already in leadership positions in all education sectors.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SchPrinc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdLeadership\), PGDip\(EdLeadership\) and MEdLeadership](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)

The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership), PGDip(EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, students must take 60 points from [PROF500](#), EDLED501, EDLED504, EDLED505, EDLED503, or EDLED506. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires

EDLED503 and EDLED506.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [PROF500](#) and EDLED501, and a further 60 points from the following list. Within the Postgraduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring. Students must take 120 points including [PROF500](#), EDLED501, EDLED503 and EDLED506.

To complete an MEdLeadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including [PROF500](#), EDLED501, and one of EDUCA557, [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(EdLeadership) must take a further 120 points, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Educational Leadership.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSOE557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to educational research, and the ethical considerations of research.	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating Kaupapa Maori
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop research methodologies that are culturally responsive to Maori and other indigenous peoples.	
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of the kaupapa Maori research process.	
<a href="#">PCSS508</a>	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
<a href="#">PROF500</a>	Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
This paper explores theories of change management in educational contexts, and includes strategies for implementing change in educational organisations.	
<a href="#">PROF502</a>	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. Models of leadership are explored and discussed in relation to educational contexts.	
<a href="#">PROF504</a>	<i>Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities</i>



*This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or*

PROF505

Educational Leadership for Social Justice

This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac

PROF507

Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and

This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori

PROF509

Educational Leadership: Advanced Coaching and

This paper advances the conceptual, theoretical and practical understanding of coaching and mentoring in

PROF523

Maori Educational Policies: Their Development an

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c

PROF540

Professional Learning and Development

This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leaders

PROF541

Using Evidence for Effective Practice

This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pe

*PROF580*

*Professional Seminar: Women in Educational Lea*

*This paper examines the gendered discourses of educational leadership. Working from a critical perspect*

RPLC500

Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

TWED590

Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TWED592

Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TWED593

Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe

TWED594

Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Electronic Business (2018)

**Note:** Students previously enrolled in the Electronic Business major should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice. New students, please see Digital Business.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB202</a>	The Techno-Savvy Business
	The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies, students will also learn how to apply these skills in a business context.
<a href="#">MSYS219</a>	Industry Experience 1
	This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation.
<a href="#">MSYS221</a>	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
	This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Learning objectives include:

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<b>MSYS319</b>	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
<b>MSYS351</b>	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
<b>MSYS353</b>	Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
<b>MSYS358</b>	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :	
<b>MSYS366</b>	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project managemen	
<b>MSYS376</b>	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w	
<b>MSYS390</b>	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<b>MSYS451</b>	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte		
<b>MSYS453</b>	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot		
<b>MSYS458</b>	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :		

<b>MSYS466</b>	Advanced Project Management	20.0
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management		
<b>MSYS476</b>	Advanced Operations Management	20.0
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w		
<b>MSYS490</b>	Directed Study	20.0
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson		
<b>MSYS499</b>	Report of an Investigation	20.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
<b>MSYS555</b>	Digital Business Management	30.0	18A (H
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Electronic Commerce (2018)

Electronic Commerce, or e-commerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Commerce subject for the Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in 2018. However, please note we offer a subject in Digital Business. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Electronic Engineering (2018)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#),

[ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: Any 100 level CHEMY paper, [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENGEN110](#) or [PHYSC101](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE232](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and ENGEN271.

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: ENGEE331, ENGEN301, ENGEN371, [ENGEV342](#) and ENGME352.

Plus 60 points of electives. Choose 30 points from: ENGEE334, ENGEE335, ENGME353, ENGME357 and 30 points from: ENGEE311, ENGEE323, ENGEE336.

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus 60 points of electives from: Any Electronic Engineering 300 Level paper, Any Mechanical Engineering 300 Level paper, ENGEE517, ENGEE531, ENGEE532, ENGEE580, ENGEN585, ENGME518.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
	This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re



CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introduc	
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
PHYSC101	Physics for Engineers and Scientists
This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Circuit Theory
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE232	Analog Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE233	Digital Systems
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE280	Electronics Design
This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by	
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control
This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an	
ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits
The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
ENEL382	High Speed Communications
This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">ENEL417</a>	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems	
<a href="#">ENEL423</a>	<i>Electro-optical Instrumentation</i>
<i>Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied</i>	
<a href="#">ENEL485</a>	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variation	
<a href="#">ENGG492</a>	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Electronics (2018)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc degree.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including [ENGEN111](#), [PHYSC101](#); and 60 points at 200 level including [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE232](#), [ENGEE233](#), and a further 15 points from one of [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), and [ENGEE280](#); and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Engineering office or website.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major from 2019. Students who commenced a major in Electronics in 2018 or prior should contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering for advice. A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is available for the BE(Hons).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Elec\) and GradDip\(Elec\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Elec\), PGDip\(Elec\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 pts of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGEE506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#) and [EXMBM522](#), 60 points from [ENGEE516](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE585](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGME557](#) and [ENGME585](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
PHYSC101	Physics for Engineers and Scientists
This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Circuit Theory
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE232	Analog Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE233	Digital Systems
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE280	Electronics Design
This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by	
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control
This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an	
ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits
The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
ENEL382	High Speed Communications
This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to	
ENEL385	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variat	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	
ENEL423	<i>Electro-optical Instrumentation</i>
<i>Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie</i>	
ENEL485	Power Electronics



This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variak

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
ENEL501	Special Topics in Electronics
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL505	Rechargeable Batteries and their Management
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENEL506	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced to	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL585	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variak	
ENEL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENEL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

ENEL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENEL593	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENEL594	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENEL595	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENEL800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENEL900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Engineering (2018)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE(Hons) is available in Chemical and Biological Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering.

Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eng\) and GradDip\(Eng\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Eng\), PGDip\(Eng\) and ME](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGEN593 or ENGEN594.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
ENGEN100	General Physics and Maths for Engineers
A review of core topics in maths and physics that underpin study in engineering. Topics include kinematic	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATHS165

General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

PHYSC100

General Physics

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

PHYSC101

Physics for Engineers and Scientists

This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ENGCB223

Fluid Mechanics

Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec

ENGCB224

Heat and Mass Transfer

This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve

ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Analysis of statically determinant structural systems under axial, bending and torsional loads, including be	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
Basic principles and concepts governing the behaviour of soils and rocks, including phase relationships, p	
ENGCV241	Highways and Transportation
Introduces the basic theories and design techniques used in highway and pavement engineering, and traf	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
Engineering properties, performance and constraints of common construction materials including timber, :	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Circuit Theory
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE232	Analog Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE233	Digital Systems
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE280	Electronics Design

This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided

ENGEN201

Engineering Mathematics 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)

ENGEN270

Engineering Professional Practice 1

Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job

ENGME221

Engineering Thermodynamics

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro

ENGME251

Dynamics and Vibration

This paper covers the principles and application of dynamics and vibration.

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

This paper covers the fundamentals of engineering design and manufacture.

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Stress and failure analysis of statically determinant and material systems under axial, bending and torsion

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering	20
	An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENGG302	Engineering for Technology	20
	This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering t	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.
	The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	



ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience	0.
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.		
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics	20
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality		
ENGG386	Engineering Modelling	20
Principles of engineering modelling and the application of software tools to solve real life engineering problems		
ENME323	Thermofluids	20
The fundamental concepts and laws of fluids mechanics and heat transfer in steady and transient systems		

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project	
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project	
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering area		
ENGG593	Engineering Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGG594	Engineering Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications	

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine

ENMP502	Special Topics in Engineering 1
---------	---------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP503	Special Topics in Engineering 2
---------	---------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP504	Special Topics in Engineering 3
---------	---------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP505	Special Topics in Engineering 4
---------	---------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP513	Advanced Material Properties and Performance
---------	----------------------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP514	Advanced Materials Processing
---------	-------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP515	CAD/CAM for Engineering
---------	-------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP516	Materials Characterisation
---------	----------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP542	Design for Energy and the Environment
---------	---------------------------------------

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

ENMP543	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
---------	-------------------------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
---------	-------------------------------------------------

*No description available.*

ENMP561	Bioprocessing 1
---------	-----------------

Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.

ENMP563 Food Technology 1

*No description available.*

ENMP564 Food Technology 2

*No description available.*

ENMP568 Engineering Applied Practice 1

*No description available.*

ENMP569 Engineering Applied Practice 2

*No description available.*

ENMP585 Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

*No description available.*

ENMP586 Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

*No description available.*

ENMP590 Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGG800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>

ENGG900

Engineering PhD Thesis

120.0

18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# English (2018)

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies.

English is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. English may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENGLI591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
ENGLI100	Telling the Story
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \	
ENGLI101	Adaptations
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI200	Global Fictions

	This paper examines literary responses to contemporary modernity, and situates itself in a world where c
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
	This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms, in particular the tropes and techniques of eith
ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds
	This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
	This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
	This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
	This paper examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to creative writing, and enables students to de
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
	This paper explores key concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the applicati

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL305	Modern Medieval
	This paper examines the ways in which selected medieval narratives and themes have been re-written an
ENGL314	Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
	An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of g
ENGL320	Tragedy
	This paper provides a survey of the literary genre of tragedy from Shakespeare to the present day via a c
ENGL321	The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory



This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a ra

[ENGL322](#)

Special Topic: Transnational Modernisms

This paper combines canonical and global modernisms to explore the ways in which writers in countries s

[FASS396](#)

Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGL509</a>	The Literature of Trauma
This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of war, the Hc	
<a href="#">ENGL531</a>	Special Topic: Literature and the Medicalised Body
'Odd to think that the piece of you I know best is already dead. The cells on the surface of your skin are th	
<a href="#">ENGL546</a>	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
<a href="#">ENGL556</a>	Writing, Research and Revision
This paper is designed for students who wish to produce any form of non-fiction writing designed for publi	
<a href="#">ENGL590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">ENGL591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">ENGL592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">ENGL593</a>	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

ENGL594

English Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGL800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGL900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton), 18C1 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# English as a Second Language (2018)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the English as a Second Language supporting subject in 2018. Students who commenced a supporting subject in English as a Second Language in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
<a href="#">ENSLA100</a>	English for Professions	15.0	18C (Z

The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Entrepreneurship and Innovation (2018)

Small and medium sized enterprises have a major impact on growth, as they generate the wealth and jobs that sustain economies.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation will teach you to identify unique qualities of successful entrepreneurial business strategies and to implement those strategies in the creation of new business. A qualification in

Entrepreneurship and Innovation will give you the skills to take on an entrepreneurial role, look at niche opportunities and extract value from untapped areas. It will also provide business skills that cover planning and development, getting the product to the market and keeping it there.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Entrepreneurship major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Environment and Society (2018)

The Environment and Society masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge and critical analysis of the many and diverse perspectives applied to understanding and addressing environmental challenges. Students complete a selection of core papers and engage in independent research in the area of environmental and societal inter-relationships. The structure of the degree also allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EnvSoc\), PGCert\(EnvSoc\), MEnvSoc](#)

[500 Level](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EnvSoc\), PGCert\(EnvSoc\), MEnvSoc](#)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of ANTHY521 or POLSC537.

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of ANTHY521 or POLSC537. Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either ANTHY521 or POLSC537, 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either ANTHY521 or POLSC537, and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: MNMGT581, [EDUCA500](#), [SCIE501](#), SSRES503, SSRES504.

2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH521	Environmental Anthropology
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and method	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, in	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comm	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	
ESOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
ESOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ESOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ESOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



<b>GEOG520</b>	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.	
<b>MCOM584</b>	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
<b>MNGT501</b>	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
<b>POLS537</b>	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
<b>SCIE501</b>	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc	
<b>STER513</b>	Environmental and Sustainability Education
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato	
<b>TOMG502</b>	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Environmental Engineering (2018)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers. Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

Plus 30 points of electives including [CHEMY101](#) or [CHEMY102](#) and one of: [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB280](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGEV241](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENVPL201](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB380](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGEV342](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: Any BIOEB 200 level paper, [BIOMO203](#), Any Chemistry 200 level paper, Any Earth Sciences 200 level paper, Any Engineering 300 level paper (not including [ENGLI3XX](#)), [ENVPL301](#), [ENGEN390](#).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGEV580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation

[GEOGY101](#)

People and Place

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

[GEOGY103](#)

Environment and Society

This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Content

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB202</a>	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-species	
<a href="#">BIOMO203</a>	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn	
<a href="#">CHEMY204</a>	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance	
<a href="#">EARTH211</a>	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth resources and materials. Topics covered include	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
New Zealand's water resources are coming under increasing pressure for human use, while their management	
<a href="#">ENGCB223</a>	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
<a href="#">ENGCB280</a>	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process	

ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
Basic principles and concepts governing the behaviour of soils and rocks, including phase relationships, p	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	
ENGEV241	Environmental Engineering 1
This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape l	
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the C	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of fluid mechanics principles to water engineering applications such as design of pipe system	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Basic principles and concepts governing the behaviour of soils and rocks, including phase relationships, p	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	
ERTH321	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	



<a href="#">GEOG328</a>	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
<a href="#">MCOM336</a>	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con	
<a href="#">MCOM392</a>	Leading Change for Sustainability
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the	
<a href="#">SCIE301</a>	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a li	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGG492</a>	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
<a href="#">ENMP407</a>	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
<a href="#">ENMP422</a>	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	
<a href="#">ENMP442</a>	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOL560</a>	Freshwater Ecology

A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and methods	
<a href="#">BIOL561</a>	<i>Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling</i>
<i>This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling</i>	
<a href="#">BIOL564</a>	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics covered include:	
<a href="#">BIOL573</a>	Conservation and Restoration
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecology	
<a href="#">CHEM517</a>	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special reference to:	
<a href="#">CHEM527</a>	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B
An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and complex matrices	
<a href="#">ERTH524</a>	Volcanic Processes and Hazards
A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eruptions and	
<a href="#">ERTH525</a>	Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand
A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences including:	
<a href="#">ERTH528</a>	Quaternary: Past Environments
This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analyses the	
<a href="#">ERTH533</a>	Soil and Greenhouse Gases
This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of	
<a href="#">ERTH535</a>	Land and Soil Evaluation
This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustainable	
<a href="#">ERTH547</a>	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling
Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological science	
<a href="#">ERTH548</a>	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

[ERTH552](#)

Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

[ERTH562](#)

Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

[ERTH563](#)

Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

[ERTH564](#)

Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approac

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

[GEOG538](#)

Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Inform

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

[GEOG548](#)

Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Environmental Planning (2018)

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

The Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) is a professional degree. Environmental Planning is also available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), and 45 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), and 15 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP), students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP student must complete:

15 points from [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or [ENSLA103](#)

30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#),

[GEOGY103](#), [POLSC102](#) or [MAORI111](#)

and all of the following:

Level 100: [ENVPL100](#), ENVPL102, [MAORI102](#)

Level 200: [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#), [GEOGY219](#)

Level 300: ENVPL300, ENVPL301, ENVPL302, ENVPL303, ENVPL304

Level 400: ENVPL401, ENVPL402, ENVPL403, ENVPL404, ENVPL490

The requirements for the three streams are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENVSC101](#); and [ENVSC201](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB202](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#); and SCIEN300; and 30 points from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341 and EARTH342.

Society and the Environment: 30 points from [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), [POLSC102](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202/301](#), [ECONS204/307](#), [PHILO217](#), [POLSC211](#), [POLCY212](#), [SOCPY200](#); and one of POPST302 or GEOGY301; and 30 points from ANTHY325, ECONS301, ECONS307, ECONS303, GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328, POLSC327, POLSC318, SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

Te Ara Taiao: Maori and the Environment: 30 points from [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI150](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI250](#); and one of POPST302 or GEOGY301; and 30 points from ANTHY325, MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, MAORI350.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Environmental Planning in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

ERTH284 may not be counted towards the BEP.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the GradDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVP206, [ENVP306](#), and a further 80 points from ENVP papers listed for Environmental Planning, of which 60 points must be at 300 level or above.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environmental Planning papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Environmental Planning papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.

Students who have not met these criteria may be admitted to 500 level Environmental Planning papers based on academic merit and relevant work experience. In such cases, students must consult the Programme Convenor to plan an appropriate programme of study. This may require completing the GradCert(EnvPlan) or GradDip(EnvPlan).

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including ENVPL503, ENVPL504, ENVPL510 and ENVS524.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVPL503, ENVPL504, ENVPL505, ENVPL508, ENVPL510, ENVS524 and a further 30 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students wishing to pursue less specified planning related graduate study should consider the BSocSc(Hons) in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning. To complete a

BSocSc(Hons), students must gain 120 points at 500 level in Environmental Planning, including at least 30 points in research (ENVPL591), ENVPL510, ENVS524, and 60 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning. Students considering progressing to the MEP should check the prerequisites for entry.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC101	Indigenous Social Science Research
	With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical quest
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason
	Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect
ARTSC104	Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
	This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English
ARTSC105	Language in Context
	This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
	This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I

ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl	
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy	
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
ENVPL100	Introduction to Environmental Planning
This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and examines how planning can influence th	
ENVPL101	Future Cities
To provide an understanding of the key issues that are placing cities under pressure and how environmer	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis	
GEOGY101	People and Place
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year	
GEOGY103	Environment and Society
This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Conten	
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It cove	



<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He HÄ«natore ki te Ao MÄ«ori: Introducing the MÄ«ori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo MÄ«ori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo MÄ«ori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary	
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB202</a>	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-species	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
New Zealand's water resources are coming under increasing pressure for human use, while their management	

<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob	
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-	
<a href="#">ECONS204</a>	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	
<a href="#">ENVPL200</a>	Environmental Planning
This paper explores the context of urban and regional planning; general principles, theories and processe	
<a href="#">ENVPL201</a>	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o	
<a href="#">ENVPL202</a>	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill deve	
<a href="#">ENVSC201</a>	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zeala	
<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape l	
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
<a href="#">MAORI211</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	

MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty.	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGRI304	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.	
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio	

BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo	
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interj	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ENVP305	Maori Planning and Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	
ENVP307	Planning for Sustainability
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning conte	
ENVP308	Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, wa	
ENVP361	Special Topic: Planning Methods
Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods relating to: plan making and policy develop	
ENVP390	Directed Study
The paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student's choice.	

ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resources	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, and soil classification	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility, soil conservation and soil reclamation	
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative geomorphological mapping, coastal erosion and coastal management	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes and modelling water movement	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment scale	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; introduction to the management of freshwater resources	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties of soils	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree	
GEOG301	Research in Geography and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research projects	
GEOG306	Disasters and Development
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and developing world	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, place and culture	

<b>GEOG323</b>	<i>Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies</i>
<i>A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems</i>	
<b>GEOG328</b>	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
<b>POLS318</b>	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and	
<b>SCIE372</b>	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
<b>SCIE373</b>	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
<b>SCIE379</b>	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	
<b>SOCP302</b>	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	

## 400 Level

<b>Code</b>	<b>Paper Title</b>
<b>ENVP403</b>	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource mana	
<b>ENVP404</b>	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
<b>ENVP405</b>	Professional Skills
This paper extends students' understanding of the multi-disciplinary context of environmental planning, ar	

ENVP408	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource	
ENVP410	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R	
ENVP508	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under pl	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	
ENVP589	Directed Study
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guid	
ENVP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENVP591	Dissertation

	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
ENVP592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
ENVP593	Environmental Planning Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
ENVP594	Environmental Planning Thesis
	<i>No description available.</i>
GEOG520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
	This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
	Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper...
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
	This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications...
GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
	This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of GIS...
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
	This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and...

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVP900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
	<i>No description available.</i>		





# Environmental Sciences (2018)

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major, students must gain 135 points including [ENVSC101](#), [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOMO203](#) or [BIOEB202](#); one of [ENVSC202](#) or [CHEMY204](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); and two papers in different subject areas from [ENVSC302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), [EARTH313](#).

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including [ENVSC101](#), [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOMO203](#) or [BIOEB202](#); one of [ENVSC202](#) or [CHEMY204](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); one of [ENVSC302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), [EARTH313](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [ENVSC101](#) and [ENVSC201](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Tech) and MSc (Research)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Tech) and MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. [SCIE501](#) is compulsory, and it is strongly recommended that students include [ENVS524](#). Normally, no more than 60 points from outside the field of Environmental Sciences may be taken as part of an MSc, MSc(Tech) or MSc(Research) in this subject. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Environmental Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [ENVS591](#)).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context

This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.

CHEMY101

Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is relevant for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.

EARTH101

Introduction to Earth System Sciences

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, including the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere.

EARTH102

Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock types, plate tectonics, and the geodynamical processes that shape the Earth's surface.

ENVSC101

Environmental Science

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation of natural resources, and environmental quality.

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

BIOEB202

Principles of Ecology

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, and population dynamics.

BIOMO202

Genetics

This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary aspects.

BIOMO203

Microbiology

This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from the natural and applied sciences.

CHEMY204

Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, and chromatography.

EARTH221

Soil Science

An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.

EARTH231

Water Resources, Weather and Climate

New Zealand's water resources are coming under increasing pressure for human use, while their management is becoming more complex.

EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the globe.	
EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross-sections.	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand.	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation of minerals and rocks.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservation, and management.	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macrophytes, zooplankton, and fish.	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact on marine ecosystems.	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, and soil classification.	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility, soil erosion, and soil conservation.	
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative geomorphic mapping, coastal erosion, and coastal management.	

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL434	Environmental Law	15.0
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and method	
BIOL561	<i>Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling</i>
<i>This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling</i>	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology

This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov

BIOL570

Plant Ecology

Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant compr

BIOL573

Conservation and Restoration

The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecol

BIOL577

Aquatic Toxicology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis

BIOL581

Microbial Ecology

This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, bioge

CHEM517

Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry

A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer

CHEM527

Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compo

ENMP543

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewat

*No description available.*

ENMP544

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewat

*No description available.*

ENVS589

Directed Study

*No description available.*

ENVS590

Directed Study

*No description available.*

ENVS591

Dissertation

*No description available.*

ENVS592

Dissertation

*No description available.*

ENVS593

Environmental Sciences Thesis

*No description available.*

ENVS594

Environmental Sciences Thesis

*No description available.*

ENVS595

Environmental Sciences Thesis

*No description available.*

ERTH524

Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eruptions and volcanic hazards.

ERTH528

Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analyses the impact of these changes on the environment.

ERTH533

Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of greenhouse gases.

ERTH535

Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustainable land use.

ERTH547

Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological science provides the basis for the development of water resources.

ERTH548

Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views water as a resource that is essential for the survival of all living organisms.

ERTH562

Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes with reference to the coastal zone.

ERTH563

Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including the role of tides and waves.

ERTH564

Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Applications



This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

SCIE501

Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Ethics (2018)

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points from [PHILO106](#), [PHILO215](#), [PHILO217](#), [PHILO218](#), [PHILO225](#), PHILO309 and PHILO315, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

---

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy	15.0
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's rights		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attributes	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happiness	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it historically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous development.	
PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion
A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, the soul, and the afterlife.	
PHIL309	Ethical Theory
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.	
PHIL390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.	
POLS300	Religion and Political Violence
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2000 years.	
POLS327	Political Ideas
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to questions of justice, liberty and equality.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and students.	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Executive Education (2018)

Waikato Management School Executive Education offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

**Note:** All candidates should discuss their intended programme with Executive Education before enrolling. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MBA and PGDip\(MgtSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MBM](#)

[Corporate Programmes](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MBA and PGDip(MgtSt)

PGDip(MgtSt) students must complete EXMBA500, EXMBA501, EXMBA502, EXMBA503,

EXMBA504, EXMBA505, EXMBA506, and EXMBA507.

MBA students must complete EXMBA500, EXMBA501, EXMBA502, EXMBA503, EXMBA504, EXMBA505, EXMBA506, EXMBA507, EXMBA550, EXMBA551, EXMBA552, EXMBA553, EXMBA554, EXMBA555, EXMBA556.

## Prescriptions for the MBM

MBM students must complete [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, [EXMBM531](#), EXMBM532, and [EXMBM533](#).

## Corporate Programmes

Executive Education can also provide papers as part of various Corporate Programmes. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Faculty of Management, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EXED501</a>	Leading High Performance Teams
The objectives of the paper are to understand the leader's role in developing and maintaining high perform	
<a href="#">EXED502</a>	Strategic Thinking
This paper will teach the importance of Strategic Planning and Decision Making to address the external d	
<a href="#">EXED503</a>	Economics and Global Competitiveness
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at both the macro and micro levels. The paper blen	
<a href="#">EXED504</a>	Organisational Behaviour
This paper will teach the importance of Strategic Planning and Decision-Making to address the external d	
<a href="#">EXED505</a>	Strategic Human Resource Practice
This paper equips students with useful skills they can use in developing good HR practices. It also provid	
<a href="#">EXED507</a>	Operations Management: Matching Product and Supply with Deman
This paper shows the integration between operations and supply chain management in achieving custom	
<a href="#">EXED508</a>	Marketing Practice

This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts providing particip

[EXED509](#) Financial and Managerial Accounting

This paper explores the process of accounting for organisations both from a financial and managerial acc

[EXED510](#) Financial Markets and Investment Strategy

As organisations invest in capital projects, investment decision making becomes crucial. You will apply in

[EXED511](#) Integrative Case Study

This capstone paper at the end of MBA Part 1 seeks to integrate all the learning into a real case study. Us

[EXED512](#) Leadership and Transformation

This paper is designed to strengthen leadership at the individual and organisational levels. The paper will

[EXED513](#) Capstone Project

This research paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. This may be an MBA topic or

[EXED514](#) Business Research and Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to research methodology, the development of research proposals plus

[EXED515](#) Responsible Management and Governance

In this paper participants will experiment with the factors that contribute to Good Governance, such as lea

[EXED516](#) International Immersion Project

During the 19th and 20th centuries the balance of global economic power was held by Western countries

[EXED517](#) Strategic Corporate Finance

This paper focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury manage

[EXED518](#) Innovation and Value Creation

This subject is about how you can create choices to opportunities in a highly competitive, turbulent and ra

[EXED521](#) Analytics and Digital Business

Often termed as the 'new gold', the large amount of digital data available to businesses today has the pot

[EXLD586](#) Directed Study



<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">EXLD587</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">EXLD588</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">EXLD589</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">EXLD590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">EXMBM511</a>	People in Organisations
Managers are required to demonstrate exceptional interpersonal, intercultural and negotiation skills in eve	
<a href="#">EXMBM512</a>	<i>Leadership and Change Management</i>
<i>This paper helps participants to identify their leadership potential and discusses the role of leaders in a cc</i>	
<a href="#">EXMBM513</a>	<i>Sustainability and Responsible Management</i>
<i>Sustainability is considered as a platform for business in the future and will discuss strategies for sustaine</i>	
<a href="#">EXMBM514</a>	<i>Economics and the Global Context</i>
<i>This paper introduces economic decision-making at the micro and macro level within a global context.</i>	
<a href="#">EXMBM531</a>	<i>Applied Research and Consultancy Practices</i>
<i>This paper develops ability in research methods, ethical business practices and experience in work integr</i>	
<a href="#">EXMBM533</a>	<i>Action Learning Project</i>
<i>The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge throug</i>	
<a href="#">EXPM501</a>	Leadership, Power and Influence
Leading people is core business for leaders and managers. This paper will draw on research to identify th	

EXPM502	Organisational Culture and Communication
Communication is at the heart of all organisations and managers are required to demonstrate exceptional	
EXPM503	Financial Analysis and Performance
An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decision	
EXPM504	Integrative Paper: Application and Reflection
This paper provides students with the opportunity to integrate the paper topics and apply theoretical conc	
EXPM505	Human Resource Management
This paper deals with personnel and human resource management. It ensures that participants have a cl	
EXPM506	Economics for Managers
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at macro and micro level as well as blending theory	
EXPM507	Strategic Management
This paper introduces the tools for analysing markets, industries, and companies, evaluating strategic cap	
EXPM508	Sustainability Strategies for Organisations
The paper provides sustainability perspectives for organisations, including corporate social responsibility,	
EXPM509	Business Research Project
This paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. Participants learn how to undertake rev	
EXPM510	Marketing
This paper introduces the essentials of strategic marketing planning, customer and market analysis, strate	
EXPM511	Global Business
This paper has two goals - to develop the international cultural understanding of participants and to introd	
EXPM512	Commercial Law and Corporate Governance
This paper reviews the legal framework for business operations. It considers business ethics and corpora	
EXPM513	Digital Business
In today's fast-moving digital environment, managers need to be familiar with developing trends and digita	

EXPM514	Decisions and Supply Chain Management
This paper is concerned with the development, use and management of information in organisations. It illu	
EXPM515	Action Learning Project
The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge throug	
EXPM516	Design Thinking and Innovation
Business and governments have recognised the benefits of using design thinking as a strategic tool for in	
EXSP506	Relational Leadership
A large part of leadership is relational. Leaders need to create higher leader-direct report exchange relatic	
EXSP510	Capstone Project
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXSP515	Authentic Leadership
Authentic leadership means knowing yourself and what you stand for. Knowing your strengths as well as :	
EXSP524	Health Management and Accountability
Traditionally, management and leadership have been viewed as two different roles with different sets of b	
EXSP533	Leading Ambidextrously
<i>No description available.</i>	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Finance (2018)

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Business Analysis and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Finance may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus, BBA, or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#) or [ECONS205](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 45 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#), either [FINAN203](#) or [FINAN306](#), either [FINAN204](#) or [FINAN301](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of 15 points from the 45 point option list.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#) or [ECONS205](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 30 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#), either [FINAN203](#) or [FINAN306](#), either [FINAN204](#) or [FINAN301](#).

To complete a minor in Finance students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fin\) and GradDip\(Fin\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), PGCert\(Fin\), PGDip\(Fin\) and MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete FINAN511 and FINAN512.

MMS students must complete FINAN511, FINAN512, either MNMGT581 or MNMGT582, and one of FINAN590, FINAN591, FINAN592, FINAN593, or FINAN594.

MMS students taking the Applied Economics and Finance interdisciplinary programme must complete MNMGT582, FINAN510, FINAN517, and one of ECONS590, ECONS591, ECONS592, ECONS593, ECONS594, FINAN590, FINAN591, FINAN592, FINAN593 or FINAN594; one of ECONS501 or ECONS508; and one of ECONS528 or ECONS529 or ECONS543.

MMS Finance - Professional Finance specialisation will not be offered in 2019.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / L
ACCTN102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	18A (Hamilton),
An introductory computer based accounting paper examining the preparation of accounting records. This			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	18A (Hamilton) &
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
MATHS166	Management Mathematics	15.0	18A (Hamilton),
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me			
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	18A (Hamilton) &
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ACCTN202	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15.0	18A
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with			
ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	18E
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			

FINA201	Finance	20.0	18A
This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their use.			
FINAN200	Financial Management 1	15.0	18A
This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital budgeting and risk management.			
FINAN202	Investments 1	15.0	18E
This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk and return, it examines the valuation of assets and the construction of portfolios.			
FINAN203	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	18E
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of the performance of these markets. It also examines the role of financial institutions in the economy.			
FINAN204	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	18E
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on the financial needs of small businesses and the role of financial institutions in providing financing.			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation.	
FINA305	Business Analysis and Valuation
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of business performance and the valuation of companies.	
FINA306	Personal Wealth Management
This paper focuses on the nature, usage and regulations on the advice of various financial products and instruments in the context of personal wealth management.	
FINA311	Corporate Finance
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value and risk-return concepts.	
FINA312	Portfolios and Markets
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concepts of risk and return, it examines the valuation of assets and the construction of portfolios.	

FINA313	Capital Markets
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	
FINA399	Applied Project in Finance
An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON404	Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on	
FINA403	Entrepreneurial Finance
This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these	
FINA412	Derivative Securities
This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futu	
FINA413	Financial Markets and Institutions
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	
FINA415	Computer Modelling in Finance
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe	
FINA417	Multinational Financial Management
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	
FINA495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
FINA499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON506	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl	
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo	
ECON520	Microeconomic Analysis - Theory
This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and in	
ECON524	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.	
ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
ECON529	Microeconometrics
The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them	
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu	
ECON533	Topics in Trade and Development
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic	
ECON543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom	
FINA501	Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis

The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadsheet

[FINA502](#) Derivative Securities One

This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futures

[FINA503](#) Issues in Corporate Finance

This paper lays the foundation for understanding the ethical and professional aspects of being a finance professional

[FINA504](#) International Corporate Finance

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines ethical and professional issues

[FINA505](#) Applied Research Project in Finance

This paper requires the completion of an applied research project in finance. It will draw on appropriate financial theory and practice

[FINA510](#) Financial Theory and Corporate Policy

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital structure, and dividend policy

[FINA511](#) Advanced Corporate Finance

This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core areas of corporate finance

[FINA512](#) Investments and Portfolios

This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient markets, and risk management

[FINA515](#) Advanced Financial Modelling

This paper analyses finance issues using advanced financial modelling within an Excel/VBA framework. Financial theory and practice are covered

[FINA516](#) Advanced Financial Modelling 1

This paper prepares student to analyse finance issues using advanced financial modelling within Excel, Solver, and VBA

[FINA517](#) Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets

This paper covers various aspects of investments and efficient portfolios. Students will critically evaluate current research and practice

[FINA519](#) Derivatives Two

This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures and forwards

[FINA529](#) Advanced Derivatives

This paper includes delta-hedging, basic numerical procedures, value at risk, GARCH (1,1) models, credi

[FINA589](#) Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[FINA590](#) Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[FINA591](#) Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[FINA592](#) Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[FINA593](#) Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[FINA594](#) Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[FINA599](#) Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

[MNGT501](#) Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

[MNGT502](#) Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">FINA800</a>	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINA900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# French (2018)

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language specialisation can be found under International Languages and Cultures. French is also available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take [FRNCH131](#) and [FRNCH132](#). Students normally take both papers in a single year and take [FRNCH231](#) and [FRNCH232](#) in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with [FRNCH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [FRNCH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with [FRNCH231](#).

**Note:** Students interested in studying French for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in French in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fren\) and GradDip\(Fren\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Fren\), PGDip\(Fren\), BA\(Hons\) and MA](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FRNCH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FRNCH501, FRNCH510 or FRNCH524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point

thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev	
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2
This paper develops the skills acquired in FRNCH131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common Euro	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<b>FRNCH205</b>	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the development of the French language, as well as minority languages in France and	
<b>FRNCH231</b>	French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes	
<b>FRNCH232</b>	French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Cc	
<b>INTLC222</b>	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	

## 300 Level

<b>Code</b>	<b>Paper Title</b>
<b>FASS396</b>	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
<b>FREN305</b>	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study	
<b>FREN321</b>	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism	
<b>FREN331</b>	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famili	
<i>FREN380</i>	<i>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</i>
<i>This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.</i>	
<b>FREN381</b>	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	



FREN382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
FREN390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FREN502	A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb	30.0	18A (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
FREN510	Advanced Methodology of Translation	30.0	18B (Hamilton)
This paper involves an advanced translation project.			
FREN524	Special Topic	30.0	18B (Hamilton), 18C (Hamilton) &
Usually taken by the student on exchange at the University of Avignon, this paper involves research carri			
FREN525	Work Placement	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
This paper enables students to gain work experience in a French organisation, most likely a school or uni			
FREN590	Directed Study	30.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18B (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

<a href="#">FREN591</a>	Dissertation	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
-------------------------	--------------	------	----------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">FREN592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
-------------------------	--------------	------	----------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">FREN593</a>	French Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
-------------------------	---------------	------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

<a href="#">FREN594</a>	French Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
-------------------------	---------------	-------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">FREN800</a>	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">FREN900</a>	French PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Geography (2018)

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete Geography as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Geography in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Geog\) and GradDip\(Geog\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Geog\), PGDip\(Geog\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GEOGY591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least second

class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of GEOG501, GEOG521, GEOGY538 or GEOGY548, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
GEOGY101	People and Place

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

GEOGY103

Environment and Society

This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Conten

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o	
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill deve	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	

<a href="#">FASS396</a>	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
<a href="#">GEOG301</a>	Research in Geography and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
<a href="#">GEOG306</a>	Disasters and Development
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve	
<a href="#">GEOG309</a>	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k	
<a href="#">GEOG323</a>	<i>Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies</i>
<i>A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems</i>	
<a href="#">GEOG328</a>	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
<a href="#">GEOG390</a>	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal course	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENVP403</a>	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource mane	
<a href="#">ENVP404</a>	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
<a href="#">ENVP408</a>	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource management.	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the Resource Management Act.	
ENVP508	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under the Resource Management Act.	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices.	
GEOG520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.	
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper, students learn about the use of GIS for spatial analysis.	
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications in planning and resource management.	
GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of GIS in planning and resource management.	
GEOG589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
GEOG590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

<a href="#">GEOG591</a>	Dissertation
-------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">GEOG592</a>	Dissertation
-------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">GEOG593</a>	Geography Thesis
-------------------------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

<a href="#">GEOG594</a>	Geography Thesis
-------------------------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">GEOG800</a>	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">GEOG900</a>	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Geology (2018)

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), and 30 points from EARTH311, EARTH312 or EARTH313.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth resources and materials. Topics covered inc	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# German (2018)



There will be no new enrolments in German in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme

advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Health, Sport and Human Performance (2018)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject in 2019. New students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching. Please contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HSHP\), PGDip\(HSHP\), BHSHP\(Hons\) and MHSHP](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must

complete 60 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BHSHP(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally HSHUP501, EDUCA557 or [EDUCA500](#)) and one of HSHUP590, HSHUP592 or HSHUP593. The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MHSHP, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally HSHUP501, EDUCA557 or [EDUCA500](#)) and one of HSHUP590, HSHUP592, HSHUP593 or HSHUP594. The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
<a href="#">HPSCI101</a>	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
<a href="#">HSHUP101</a>	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
<a href="#">HSHUP102</a>	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction



This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica

PSYCH101

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta

SDCOA101

Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students' understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological	
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PUBRL202	Health Communication Campaigns

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue

SDCOA201

Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

SDCOA202

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisator

SDCOA203

Coaching for Learning

This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS301	Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry
This paper aims to promote students' critical understanding of the issues and concepts relation to the pro	
SPLS302	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psy	
SPLS303	Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise
This paper aims to critically examine the theoretical concepts and practical issues involved in prescribing	
SPLS304	Media, Sport and Culture
This paper expands students' critical understandings of the role of the media in the production and consu	
SPLS306	Advances in Skill Learning, Performing and Rehabilitation
This paper provides an advanced understanding of how movement of skills are acquired and performed, \	
SPLS308	Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance	
SPLS310	Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings
An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a	

SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
---------	-----------------------------------------

This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r

SPLS320	Sport for Social Justice
---------	--------------------------

In this paper students will develop critical understandings and skill sets to engage with critical issues of sc

SPLS390	Directed Study
---------	----------------

This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSpLS who, with the approval of the Programme L

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LEGAL450	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
----------	-----------------------------------

The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DSOE557	Research Methods
---------	------------------

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critica
----------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
----------	-------------------------------------------------

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

SPLS501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
---------	---------------------------------------------------------

This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand

SPLS502	Advanced Human Performance Science
---------	------------------------------------

This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sports

SPLS507

Advanced Sociocultural Study of Movement Cultures

This is an advanced paper in the socio-cultural analysis of sport and movement cultures, with emphasis on

SPLS508

Promoting Quality Movement Experiences in Education Settings

This paper will provide students with an opportunity to critically examine movement as positions, practices

SPLS520

Special Topic

*No description available.*

SPLS590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SPLS592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SPLS593

Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SPLS594

Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SPLS800	Sport and Leisure Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>

<a href="#">SPLS900</a>	Sport and Leisure Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Tauranga), 18C1
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">SPLS901</a>	Sport and Leisure Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# History (2018)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. History may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, HISTY300, and a further 45 points above 200 level

To complete History as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, HISTY300, and a further 30 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in History in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Hist\) and GradDip\(Hist\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Hist\), PGDip\(Hist\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally HISTY591).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
HISTY106	War and Society
This paper considers the interaction of war and society and asks how war reflect the societies and culture	
HISTY145	History on Film
An analysis of how historical characters, processes and events in European history have been portrayed i	

## 200 Level



Code	Paper Title
HISTY206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and sur	
HISTY211	Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
This paper studies the causes, course and consequences of the United States Civil War, which ended sla	
HISTY225	Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics, and Decoloniality
This paper examines the narrative constructions, ethical and methodological approaches, employed in inc	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This pape	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST316	Birth of the United States
A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.	
HIST330	Researching Iwi/Maori History
This paper examines the historiographical, conceptual, ethical and methodological issues surrounding the	
HIST380	Special Topic: Social History of Medicine and Health in the United States
This course looks at the role of medicine and health in shaping US history. We will explore such things as	
HIST381	Special Topic: From Blue Smoke to Fred Dagg: Popular Culture in New Zealan

With the basis in social history and material culture, this paper explores intersecting topics including music

HIST390	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

POLS300	Religion and Political Violence
---------	---------------------------------

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HIST515	United States Cultural History	30.0	18A (Hamilton)
This paper prepares students for historical practice and research, and higher study through an investigation.			
HIST590	Directed Study	30.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18B (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.			
HIST591	Dissertation	30.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
HIST592	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
HIST593	History Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
HIST594	History Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

HIST800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HIST900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Hospitality Management (2018)

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Hospitality Management major in 2018. However, please note we offer a major and subject in Tourism and Hospitality Management. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
<a href="#">TOMG309</a>	Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management	20.0	18B

This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of t

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
TOMG599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Human Development (2018)

Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span.

Human Development is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences offered through the Faculty of Education and the Bachelor of Arts offered through the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#), and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete Human Development as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#), and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Human Development in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Education for programme advice.

Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include one of [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#) or [HMDEV202](#), and one of [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [HMDEV321](#) or [HMDEV340](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [HDCO591](#)) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least second class honours

(second division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
EDUCA110	Learning and Teaching 1
In this paper, students will examine personal experiences that shape views of learning and teaching, theo	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	
TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------



<b>CMYHE201</b>	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
<b>CMYHE202</b>	Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students' understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological	
<b>HMDEV200</b>	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
<b>HMDEV201</b>	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of	
<b>HMDEV202</b>	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
<b>HMDEV240</b>	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
<b>POPST201</b>	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
<b>SOCPY201</b>	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>HDCO300</b>	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. T	
<b>HDCO301</b>	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is	

HDCO320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Cap
This paper investigates questions about competencies required to fully include disabled people in the life	
HDCO321	Motivation and Talent Development in Young People
This paper explores talent development in children and youth, with a focus on motivation, intelligence, cre	
HDCO322	Behaviour and Motivation Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in education settings, and it al	
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
HDCO390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PCSS304	History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a	
PCSS307	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of	
TOED390	Directed Study
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, sc	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSOE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DSOE593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSOE594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
HDCO502	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Chang
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerou	
HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice	
HDCO524	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creati	
HDCO540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	

HDCO544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
HDCO549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on	
HDCO551	Special Topic: Whanau and Narrative Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde	
PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca	
PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda	
POPS508	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>
<i>This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinar</i>	
TOED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TOED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Human Performance Science (2018)

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on three pillars, namely, performance physiology, performance psychology and performance monitoring and exercise prescription. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#), [STATS111](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), and [HPSCI204](#); and 60 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#), [STATS111](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), and [HPSCI204](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HPS\) and GradDip\(HPS\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
	This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
	This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
	This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
	In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu
STATS111	Statistics for Science
	This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics In Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Prev
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Human Resource Management (2018)

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), and [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#), [HRMGT305](#) or [LCOMM302](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of [LCOMM302](#).

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#) or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), or [MRKTG101](#) if [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major; one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#), [HRMGT305](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete HRMGT544.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, HRMGT544, and one of HRMGT590, HRMGT591, HRMGT592, HRMGT593 or HRMGT594.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management
	This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business
	Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
	This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance
	This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication
	By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society
	This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
	This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
	This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons
STMGT101	Introduction to Management

Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT201	Organisational Behaviour
Organisational Behaviour covers all the main aspects needed to understand individual and group behavior	
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc	
HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lea	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG301	Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource n	
HRMG342	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con	

STMG325

Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer v

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG401	Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource n	
HRMG445	Career Management and Development
This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The	
HRMG474	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
HRMG490	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	
HRMG495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
HRMG499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HRMG544	Human Resource Management Strategy	30.0
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re		
HRMG574	Women and Organisations	30.0
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag		
HRMG590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
HRMG591	Human Resource Management Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HRMG592	Human Resource Management Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HRMG593	Human Resource Management Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
HRMG594	Human Resource Management Thesis	120.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
HRMG599	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
PSYC571	Psychology of Careers	15.0
This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology ε		
PSYC572	Personnel Selection	15.0
This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most		
PSYC573	Training and Development	15.0

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology	15.0
---------	---------------------------------------	------

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development	15.0
---------	----------------------------------	------

This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMG800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMG900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18C (Online)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Hydrology (2018)

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#) and [EARTH331](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
New Zealand's water resources are coming under increasing pressure for human use, while their manage	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2018)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

IR&HRM is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major, students must gain 135 points including WKEMP100, [STMGT101](#), WKEMP201, [EDSOC202](#), WKEMP300, HRMGT302, PSYCH317, 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), and 15 points from EDSOC330, HRMGT303, HRMGT304, HRMGT305, WKEMP301, and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including WKEMP100, [STMGT101](#), WKEMP201, [EDSOC202](#), WKEMP300, 15 points from HRMGT306 and PSYCH317, 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), and 15 points from EDSOC330, HRMGT303, HRMGT304, HRMGT305, WKEMP301 and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and HRMGT306, and 15 points from WKEMP201, WKEMP300 and [EDSOC202](#).

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers.

Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Science for programme advice.

Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IR&HRM\) and GradDip\(IR&HRM\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include WKEMP201 and [HRMG342](#). Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WKEMP201, [EDSOC202](#), [HRMG342](#) and WKEMP300.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling in a [PGCert\(LabSt\)](#), [PGDip\(LabSt\)](#), or [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Labour Studies and completing a IR&HRM specialisation.

See Labour Studies for admission requirements.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the [PGCert\(LabSt\)](#), [PGDip\(LabSt\)](#) or [BSSocSc\(Hons\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level comprising [SOCPY531](#), [SOCPY532](#) and [SOCPY591](#), 30 points from [HRMGT543](#), [HRMGT544](#), [HRMGT545](#) or [HRMGT574](#)

and 30 points from [LBST541](#), LBST542, ADLNG500, PSYCH571, PSYCH572, PSYCH573, PSYCH579 and PSYCH585.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level comprising SOCPY531, SOCPY532, SOCPY592, SSRP503, SSRP504, 30 points from HRMGT543, HRMGT544, HRMGT545 or HRMGT574 and 30 points from [LBST541](#), LBST542, ADLNG500, PSYCH571, PSYCH572, PSYCH573, PSYCH579 and PSYCH585.

Students wishing to specialise in IR&HRM at graduate level may enrol in the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the FASS Graduate Handbook or may be obtained from the Programme Convenor for IR&HRM.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
<a href="#">ARTSC111</a>	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
<a href="#">LABST100</a>	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor	
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
<a href="#">HRMGT202</a>	Human Resource Management

Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how empl

HRMGT203

Remuneration and Reward

This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the

LABST201

Employment Relations in New Zealand

This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and worke

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HRMG342	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
LBST301	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countri	
LBST331	Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
PSYC317	Organisational Psychology
The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HRMG474</a>	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
<a href="#">LEGAL420</a>	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HRMG544</a>	Human Resource Management Strategy
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
<a href="#">HRMG574</a>	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
<a href="#">LBST531</a>	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Fran
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
<a href="#">LBST532</a>	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
<a href="#">LBST541</a>	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
<a href="#">LBST591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">LBST592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

<a href="#">PCSS530</a>	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loc	
<a href="#">PSYC571</a>	Psychology of Careers
This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology ε	
<a href="#">PSYC572</a>	Personnel Selection
This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most	
<a href="#">PSYC573</a>	Training and Development
This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap	
<a href="#">PSYC579</a>	Advances in Organisational Psychology
This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org	
<a href="#">PSYC585</a>	Leading Organisation Development
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Interface Design (2018)

Interface Design investigates the intersection between design and code with respect to information design for contemporary and future screens. User experience (UX) and user interface (UI) design for current and emerging technologies will be taught with the development of digital skills of coding, motion design, and information design, preparing students to work in screen-based areas such as design for the web, app and mobile design, and interactive digital and data visualisation design.

Interface Design is available as a major for the BDes. Interface Design may also be included as a minor or a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), and 45 points from [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)





# On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of	
DSIGN151	A History of Visual Communication
Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of writing	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design		

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# International Languages and Cultures (2018)

International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a pathway in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French, or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

The International Languages and Cultures major enables students to develop a pathway in one of Chinese, Japanese, French or Spanish that involves language acquisition papers complemented by culture and translation papers.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are four language pathways:

*Chinese French Japanese Spanish*

To complete a single major in International Languages and Cultures, students must gain 135 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:

Chinese [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), CHINE321, CHINE331 and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), FRNCH321, FRNCH331, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), JAPAN331, JAPAN321, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), SPNSH310, SPNSH321, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major, students must gain

120 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:

Chinese [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), CHINE321, CHINE331 and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), FRNCH310, FRNCH321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), JAPAN331, JAPAN321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), SPNSH310, SPNSH321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway

Students may replace 15 points with one of FRNCH380, INTLC380 or INTLC381.

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include [INTLC101](#) in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. Students who gain direct entry into 200-level language papers must include [INTLC101](#) and either SSART105 or a beginners-level paper in another language offered by the university. Alternatively, with the approval of programme convenor, students may take an additional 200- or 300-level paper in their chosen language subject.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in International Languages and Cultures in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Graduate Study](#)

## Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Chair of the School of Arts.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
CHINE131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrater	
CHINE132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev	
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2

This paper develops the skills acquired in FRNCH131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework.

<a href="#">INTLC101</a>	International Languages and Cultures
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America

<a href="#">JAPAN131</a>	Japanese 1: Part A
--------------------------	--------------------

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.

<a href="#">JAPAN132</a>	Japanese 1: Part B
--------------------------	--------------------

This paper continues from JAPAN131.

<a href="#">SPNSH131</a>	Spanish for Beginners 1
--------------------------	-------------------------

The first of two papers which offers an introduction to Spanish language for real beginners. The emphasis is on listening and speaking.

<a href="#">SPNSH132</a>	Spanish for Beginners 2
--------------------------	-------------------------

The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">CHINE204</a>	Visualising China
--------------------------	-------------------

This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of traditional and contemporary Chinese culture.

<a href="#">CHINE231</a>	Chinese Language 2: Part A
--------------------------	----------------------------

This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a level equivalent to HSK 2.

<a href="#">CHINE232</a>	Chinese Language 2: Part B
--------------------------	----------------------------

This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.

<a href="#">FRNCH205</a>	History and Variation of French
--------------------------	---------------------------------

This paper covers the development of the French language, as well as minority languages in France and the Francophonie.

<a href="#">FRNCH231</a>	French Language Intermediate 1
--------------------------	--------------------------------

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes

FRNCH232

French Language Intermediate 2

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Cc

INTLC221

Understanding East Asia

This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo

INTLC222

European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t

JAPAN231

Japanese 2: Part A

This paper for beginners continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main

JAPAN232

Japanese 2: Part B

This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of gra

LINGS203

Language, Society and Culture

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing

SPNSH231

Intermediate Spanish 1

This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture a

SPNSH232

Intermediate Spanish 2

This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking ar

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv	
CHIN307	<i>Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia</i>
<i>This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon</i>	

CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translation.	
CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHINE232/CHIN232.	
CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.	
CHIN390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
FREN305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study.	
FREN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism.	
FREN331	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar.	
FREN380	<i>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</i>
<i>This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.</i>	
FREN381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
FREN382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
FREN390	Directed Study



*No description available.*

INTL380 Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL381 Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL382 Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL390 Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

JAPA321 Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans

JAPA331 Japanese 3: Part A

This paper gives students the opportunity to further develop and practise their knowledge of Japanese.

JAPA332 Japanese 3: Part B

This language paper continues from JAPA331.

JAPA380 Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA381 Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA382 Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA390 Directed Study

*No description available.*

SPAN305 Topics in Latin America

Readings in Spanish American Literature.

SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language
---------	---------------------------

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
---------	--------------------------------------

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of tl

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of tl

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of tl

SPAN390	Directed Study
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the c

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# International Management (2018)

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

International Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Management, students must gain 60 points in International Management comprising of [STMGT101](#), STMGT200, [ECONS200](#), STMGT305. If [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major or degree; one of [SCMGT202](#), ECONS304 or an approved cultural or language paper.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the International Management major in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(IntMgt\), PGDip\(IntMgt\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt) programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete INMGT588 and 60 points from AGBUS501, ACCTN506, ECONS531, ECONS532, INMGT501, INMGT517, INMGT523, INMGT524, INMGT525, MRKTG553, and STMGT555.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, and one of INMGT591, INMGT592, INMGT593 or INMGT594.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	18A (Hamil
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-	
FINA201	Finance
This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their use	

SCMG202

Global Supply Chains

New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT331	Management Accounting
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis	
STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks
This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful managemen	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occu
ECON406	International Trade and Finance	20.0	18A (f
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.			
FINA417	Multinational Financial Management	20.0	18A (f
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e			
INMG412	International Business Strategy	20.0	18B (C

This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies

INMG495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (C)
---------	-----------------------	------	---------

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

INMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (D)
---------	----------------------------	------	---------

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	18A (A)
---------	--------------------------------------------	------	---------

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS477	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0	18A (A)
---------	----------------------------------	------	---------

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

STMG488	Strategic Alliances and Networks	20.0	18A (C)
---------	----------------------------------	------	---------

This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Cr	Pr
ACCT506	International Accounting	30	
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ			
AGRI501	International Agribusiness	30	
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific			
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics	15	
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu			
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30	
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu			
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management	30	

*No description available.*

INMG588	International Business Strategy	30
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and countries. Intern		
INMG591	Dissertation	30
<i>No description available.</i>		
INMG592	Dissertation	60
<i>No description available.</i>		
INMG593	International Management Thesis	90
<i>No description available.</i>		
INMG594	International Management Thesis	120
<i>No description available.</i>		
INMG599	Report of an Investigation	30
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures	30
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i		
MKTG553	International Marketing	30
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
MSYS555	Digital Business Management	30
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol		
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today		

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMG900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# International Relations and Security Studies (2018)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, the Middle East and South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

International Relations and Security Studies may be taken as a minor.

To complete a Minor in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete both [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST206](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of POLSC502, POLSC506 or POLSC527.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or
- b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of POLSC502, POLSC506 or POLSC527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLSC592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLSC593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLSC594.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
POLSC100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cooperation	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST229	<i>The US and the World</i>
<i>In the post-Cold War era the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper explores</i>	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it historically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSS331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This paper explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strategic	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issues.

IRSST505

International Security, Strategy and Technology

This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in science and technology are influencing international relations.

IRSST507

Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare

This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber warfare.

LEGAL531

International Environmental Law

This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies (such as development, growth, trade, and environment).

LEGAL576

The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law

This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic concepts and theories of international law.

POLS502

*Security Issues in South East Asia*

*After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider the current security challenges in South East Asia.*

POLS503

Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics

The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theoretical and empirical studies.

POLS506

International Relations and Global Security

This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. The paper also examines the role of international law in global security.

POLS537

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and the role of international law in environmental policy.

POLS590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

POLS591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLS592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLS593

Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLS594

Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Japanese (2018)

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Japanese is available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of studies in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with [JAPAN131](#). Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from [JAPAN231](#). Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice. Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPAN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPAN502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	15.0	18
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America			
JAPAN131	Japanese 1: Part A	15.0	18
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills			
JAPAN132	Japanese 1: Part B	15.0	18
This paper continues from JAPAN131.			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo	
JAPAN231	Japanese 2: Part A
This paper for beginners continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main	
JAPAN232	Japanese 2: Part B



This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of gra

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
JAPA321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans	
JAPA331	Japanese 3: Part A
This paper gives students the opportunity to further develop and practise their knowledge of Japanese.	
JAPA332	Japanese 3: Part B
This language paper continues from JAPA331.	
JAPA380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
JAPA381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

JAPA382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the	
JAPA390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA501	General Japanese for Graduate Studies	30.0	18B (Hamilton)
Advanced Japanese involving all four skills of language acquisition (listening, speaking, reading and writing)			
JAPA502	Japanese for Academic Research	30.0	18A (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
JAPA520	Special Topic	30.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B (Hamilton) & 18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
JAPA590	Directed Study	30.0	18A (Hamilton), 18B (Hamilton) & 18Y (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
JAPA591	Dissertation	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPA592	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPA593	Japanese Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
JAPA594	Japanese Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPA800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPA900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Labour Studies (2018)

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons.

Labour Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018. To complete a minor in Labour Studies students must complete [LABST100](#), [LABST201](#), LABST300 and LABST301.

**Note:** From 2019 the Labour Studies minor and subject will be replaced with Work, Employment and Society. There will be no new enrolments in the Labour Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip, and the MSocSc from 2019. Students who commenced the minor or subject in 2018 or a major in Labour Studies in 2016 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(LabSt\) and GradDip\(LabSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LabSt\), PGDip\(LabSt\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either [LBST301](#) or [LBST331](#). Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, [LBST301](#) and [LBST331](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either [LBST301](#) or [LBST331](#) in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including [SOCY502](#), [SOCY505](#), two of [LBST531](#), [LBST532](#) or [LBST541](#), and at least 30 points in research (normally [LBST591](#), although students may take [LBST541](#) and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average in the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of [LBST531](#), [LBST532](#) or [LBST541](#), one of [SOCY502](#) or [SOCY505](#), one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further

30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [LBST592](#) or [LBST593](#), and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST954.

Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LABST100</a>	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LABST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers.	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific to the health care industry.	
SOCIO202	Class, Race, Gender
This paper presents sociological theories which examine gender, class, and race and how power is distributed in society.	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy and social issues.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree.	
LBST301	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countries.	
LBST331	Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and training.	
LBST389	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake a directed study.	
LBST390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed supervisor,

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
---------	--------------------------

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of specific

SOCP302	Social Policy
---------	---------------

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
---------	-----------------------------------------------

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
---------	---------------------------------

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LEGAL420	Employment Law
----------	----------------

This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DSOE557	Research Methods
---------	------------------

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to

LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework
---------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and economic

LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices
---------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment



<a href="#">LBST541</a>	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
<a href="#">LBST589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">LBST590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">LBST591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">LBST592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">LBST593</a>	Labour Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">LBST594</a>	Labour Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">MNGT501</a>	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
<a href="#">POPS509</a>	<i>Research Methods for Population Analysis</i>
<i>This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea</i>	
<a href="#">SOCY502</a>	Society, Economy and State
This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i	
<a href="#">SOCY505</a>	Globalisation and Social Movements
Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LBST800	Labour Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LBST900	Labour Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Language and Literacy Education (2018)

Language and Literacy Education encompasses the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Specialist areas include but are not restricted to: Critical literacy, Dyslexia, Bilingualism, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching Languages other than English.

Papers are offered at undergraduate and postgraduate level. We encourage students to plan a pathway both within and between undergraduate and postgraduate papers, and to bridge into research at a higher level by doing a Directed Study ([THED590](#)).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of LLTED501, ALED502, ALED503, LLTED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, LLTED522, LLTED523, ALED524 and ALED525; and one other approved paper.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and	
LLTED101	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED200	Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children
This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED324	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea	
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspec	
THED390	Directed Study

No description available.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and re	
ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspecti	
ALED523	<i>Using Children's Literature in the Classroom</i>
<i>This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text</i>	
ALED551	Special Topic
Further study and investigation into a selected area within Arts or Language/Literacy Education.	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
THED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
THED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
THED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe

THED594

Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Law (2018)

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB and the BA. Law may also be taken as a second major within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a major in Law for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), LEGAL208, LEGAL209, LEGAL210, LEGAL309, LEGAL310, LEGAL311 and 15 points from any 400 level LEGAL paper.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), LEGAL208, LEGAL209, LEGAL210, LEGAL309, LEGAL310 and LEGAL311.

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

The Law programme for the LLB is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies

and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the DipLaw](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(DR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Law\), GradDip\(Law\) and GradDip\(NZLegSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLB\(Hons\), PGCert\(Law\), PGDip\(Law\), LLM and LLM\(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the DipLaw

To complete a DipLaw students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL106](#), [LEGAL201](#), [LEGAL204](#) and [LEGAL207](#).

### Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New



Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [MCOM331](#), either [LEGAL449](#), [MCOM431](#) or [MCOM336](#), and electives totalling 40 points chosen from [HDCO340](#), [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#), [LEGAL405](#), [LEGAL420](#), [LEGAL434](#), [LEGAL449](#), [LEGAL490](#) or [MCOM431](#). For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, [LEGAL205](#) is a corequisite for [LEGAL306](#), and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#) are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

## Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), [LEGAL523](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL574](#), [LEGAL576](#), [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#). Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), [LEGAL523](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL574](#), [LEGAL576](#), [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#).

The LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from [LEGAL516](#), [LEGAL525](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL551](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL575](#), [LEGAL576](#) or [LEGAL577](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Juridical Science consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL103	Legal Method- Research and Statutory Interpretation
	The objective of the paper is to teach students the basics of legal method including introduction to Univers
LEGAL104	Legal Method- Legal Writing and Case Analysis
	The objective of the paper is to teach students legal writing, case analysis and introduce the students to a
LEGAL105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
	An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The re
LEGAL106	Legal Systems and Societies
	An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti
LEGAL107	Constitutional Law
	This paper examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL201	Public Law

Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government.

LEGAL203

Jurisprudence

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, especially the concept of justice.

LEGAL204

Contracts

This paper is an introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and enforcement of contracts.

LEGAL205

Foundations in Legal Studies

A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the study of law.

LEGAL206

Administrative Law

This paper examines the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the executive and the judiciary.

LEGAL207

Torts

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; strict liability; and the law of torts.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
	This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.
LEGAL301	Crimes
	An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law.
LEGAL305	Corporate Entities
	An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of corporate law.
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
	The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of dispute resolution.
LEGAL307	Land Law
	An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.

LEGAL308

Equity and Succession

An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in c	
LEGAL405	Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LEGAL406	Maori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL411	Comparative Law
A critical study and comparison of legal systems and structures outside the domestic system (in this case	
LEGAL412	<i>Introduction to European Union Law</i>
<i>An introduction to European institutions and the law of the European Union and its relationship to the dom</i>	
LEGAL414	Indigenous Peoples Rights
This paper will explore the construction, development and implementation of indigenous peoples rights dc	
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	

LEGAL424	Revenue Law
An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected as	
LEGAL426	Commercial Transactions
An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer f	
LEGAL427	Competition Law
A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers,e	
LEGAL432	Energy Law
An examination of the law concerning global energy problems, oil and gas, renewables, markets, energy c	
LEGAL434	Environmental Law
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl	
LEGAL435	Cyber Law
An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with specia	
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	
LEGAL437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and muni	
LEGAL440	Special Topic: Pacific Peoples and the Law
A critical study and comparison of legal systems and issues within the Pacific region.	
LEGAL442	Human Rights Law
An introduction to the laws governing the protection of human rights both at the national and international	
LEGAL444	Special Topic: Critical Issues in Space Law
This paper is a study of selected issues in space law. Issues will include legal developments in military us	
LEGAL447	Mining and Petroleum Law
This paper inquires into the legal framework of mining and petroleum activity in New Zealand and internat	

LEGAL449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine	
LEGAL450	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles	
LEGAL456	New Zealand Animal Law - What, Why and Where to?
A survey of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law, including related to animal production, welfare,	
LEGAL457	Insurance Law
This paper provides an introduction to the principles which underpin indemnity insurance, with particular r	
LEGAL458	Advocacy
This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca	
LEGAL459	Law of the Sea
Study of the international Law of the Sea and relevant New Zealand laws applying throughout the Territor	
LEGAL468	Intellectual Property
A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, pa	
LEGAL472	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	
LEGAL473	Introduction to the Law of International Trade
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL490	Directed Study
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me	
LEGAL492	Law and New Technologies
New technologies often present novel problems for regulators and the legislature. This paper will explore	
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	

MCOM431

Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL509	Legal Research: Theory and Methods
This paper tackles the key areas and aspects of conducting scholarly legal research and guides students	
LEGAL523	Advanced Civil Litigation
The focus of this paper is current and significant issues in civil litigation, with an emphasis on the ways in v	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL528	Foreign Investment Law
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL531	International Environmental Law
This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies (such as devopment, growth, trade, d	
LEGAL569	International Law - A place for Indigenous Rights
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the historical and developing place within International Law, and	
LEGAL574	Law and Information Technology
The primary goals of this paper are to examine the impact of the internet on law; how the internet is influe	
LEGAL576	The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law
This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic	
LEGAL580	Special Topic: Equality and the Law
This paper examines the key principles and concepts, legal issues, and applicable laws concerning a spe	

LEGAL590	Directed Study
Completion of a 10,000 word dissertation regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be superv	
LEGAL591	Dissertation
Completion of a 12,500 word dissertation regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be superv	
LEGAL592	Dissertation
Completion of a 25,000 word dissertation regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be superv	
LEGAL593	Thesis
Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be supervised in	
LEGAL594	Thesis
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be supervised in	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LEGAL800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be supervised in			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LEGAL900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be su			
LEGAL994	SJD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal reasearch subject that can properly be supervised in			
LEGAL995	Research Portfolio	120.0	18C (Hamilton)



The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to tl

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Leadership Communication (2018)

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LCOMM101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BCS\(Hons\), PGCert\(LComm\), PGDip\(LComm\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS

Leadership Communication may be taken as a subject for the BCS(Hons).

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(LComm) or PGDip(LComm) programmes.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, one of LCOMM590, LCOMM591, LCOMM592, LCOMM593, or LCOM594; and 60 points from LCOMM502, LCOMM583 and LCOMM584.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication
	By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society
	This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM200	Management Communication
This paper focuses on the processes by which managers communicate with those inside and outside the organisation.	
LCOMM201	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering professional presentations.	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate groups.	
LCOMM203	Communication Consulting
This paper introduces the use of action research methodology for identifying communication/marketing strategies and developing solutions.	
LCOMM205	Leadership Communication
Who you are influences who you are as a leader. It is everyone's business whether it involves family, school or work.	
PUBRL202	Health Communication Campaigns
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts.	
MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.	
MCOM339	Events and Communication Management
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of all sizes.	

<b>MCOM340</b>	Communicating Social Change
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of organisational change.	
<b>MCOM392</b>	Leading Change for Sustainability
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the role of communication in leading change.	
<b>MSYS319</b>	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation.	
<b>STMG325</b>	Self Actualising Leadership
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer worlds.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<b>MCOM431</b>	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	18B (Half)
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.			
<b>MCOM432</b>	Professional and Public Relations Writing	20.0	18A (Half)
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts.			
<b>MCOM440</b>	Communicating social change	20.0	18B (Half)
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of organisational change.			
<b>MCOM492</b>	Leading Change for Sustainability	20.0	18A (Half)
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the role of communication in leading change.			
<b>MCOM495</b>	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (One)
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's degree program.			
<b>MCOM499</b>	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Half)
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			
<b>STMG425</b>	Self-Actualising Leadership	20.0	18T (Half)

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication	15.0
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa		
MCOM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation	30.0
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar		
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures	30.0
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i		
MCOM591	Management Communication Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
MCOM592	Management Communication Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
MCOM593	Management Communication Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MCOM594	Management Communication Thesis	120.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MCOM599	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MCOM800	Management Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MCOM900	Management Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton), 1
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Linguistics (2018)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Sciences. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), LINGS301, LINGS302, and LINGS303.

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), LINGS302, LINGS303.

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including [LINGS201](#) or [LINGS202](#).

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or a minor include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

**Note:** It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include [ARTSC105](#) in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Ling\) and GradDip\(Ling\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context
This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an	
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds

This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I

ARTSC111

Social Science Theory and Action

This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w

ENGLI113

English.Confidence

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicatio

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LINGS201	Language Analysis
This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills	
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the sy	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophi	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscienc	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

FREN305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study	
LING302	Language Typology
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known languages	
LING304	Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language contact	
LING380	Special Topic
Students are introduced to a sub-discipline of linguistics, and learn about its theoretical basis and research methods	
LING390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Management (2018)

Papers for management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for management qualifications, please see the following [Subjects at Waikato Management School](#)

The papers listed under Management contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Management. 'Management' is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

900 Level

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNGT205</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">MNMGT201</a>	Business Law and the Legal Environment
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MNGT305	Directed Study	5.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice	2	
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies		
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met			
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance		
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie			
MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour		
The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches to			
MNGT596	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice		
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	------------------------------------------------

MNGT900	Waikato Management School PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Management and Sustainability (2018)

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from ACCTN541, DEVST502, ECONS515, LCOMM584, POLSC537, STMGT580 and THMGT502.

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from ECONS515, LCOMM584 and STMGT580, and 30 points from ACCTN541, DEVST502, MGSUS591, POLSC537, and THMGT502.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, one of MGSUS591, MGSUS592, MGSUS593 or



MGSUS594; and include 60 points from ECON515, LCOMM584, and STMGT580.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership	20.0
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer		

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT407	Accounting for Sustainability
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making	
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their c	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MSUS594	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Management Systems (2018)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS.

There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581 and one of MGSYS590, MGSYS591, MGSYS592,

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15
	Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper explores the impact of digital business on business operations.	
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15
	This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive nature of digital business and supply chain management is explored.	
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15
	Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan, and lead.	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DIGIB201	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15
	The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insights from social media data.	
MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects	15

This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing |

MGSYS201

Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Manag

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

MSYS219

Industry Experience 1

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

MSYS221

Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :	
MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project managemen	
MSYS376	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w	
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logistics.

MSYS390

Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson.

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of content.		
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while posing significant challenges.		
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP systems.		
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management concepts and techniques.		
MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with a focus on the design and control of operations.		
MSYS477	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logistics.		
MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson.		
MSYS495	Industry Experience 4	20.0
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's degree programme.		
MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0	180
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods used in management research.			
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	180
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates practical experience in a professional field.			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	180
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which demonstrates their ability to apply research methods to a specific problem.			
MSYS555	Digital Business Management	30.0	180
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies.			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business	30.0	180
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to adapt to the digital environment.			
MSYS559	E-Business Technologies	15.0	180
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact with customers and suppliers.			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	180
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today's global market.			
MSYS590	Directed Study	30.0	180
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.			
MSYS591	Management Systems Dissertation	30.0	180
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MSYS592	Management Systems Dissertation	60.0	180
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			

<a href="#">MSYS593</a>	Management Systems Thesis	90.0	18C
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">MSYS594</a>	Management Systems Thesis	120.0	18C
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">MSYS599</a>	Report of an Investigation	30.0	18C
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MSYS800</a>	Management Systems MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MSYS900</a>	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Maori (2018)

A programme in Māori is an intellectual discipline for students who have a principle background in Te Reo Māori and/or tikanga Māori. This is a graduate programme that encourages the ongoing research and development of mātauranga Māori and its connection to other Indigenous knowledge. Students are encouraged to think critically of mātauranga Māori and its place locally, nationally and globally. The programme will cover topics in Te Reo Māori me ona tikanga, and mātauranga Māori such as leadership, governance, performance and Te Reo in contemporary contexts.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAOR514</a>	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: tradition This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate
<a href="#">MAOR518</a>	Maori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice

This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice system

[MAOR570](#)

Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most c

[MAOR571](#)

Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

[MAOR590](#)

He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[MAOR591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[MAOR592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[MAOR593](#)

Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[MAOR594](#)

Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MAOR901</a>	Maori Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Maori and Indigenous Studies (2018)

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); and 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); and [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI250](#); and MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304 and MAORI350.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); and 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); and [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI250](#); and MAORI302; and 15 points from MAORI303 or MAORI304; and MAORI350.

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

100 Level

200 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hā«natore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, la	
<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the langua	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	

<a href="#">MAORI151</a>	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and	
<a href="#">MAORI157</a>	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
<a href="#">MAORI204</a>	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
<a href="#">MAORI222</a>	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	
<a href="#">MAORI241</a>	Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.	
<a href="#">MAORI250</a>	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
<a href="#">MAORI257</a>	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	
<a href="#">MAORI261</a>	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Maori and Pacific Development (2018)

Māori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Māori and Pacific Development major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MPD\) and GradDip\(MPD\)](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included



Maori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in I	
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relation	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	<i>Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies</i>
<i>A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems</i>	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori (2018)

A programme in Tikānga Maori offers students the opportunity to study Māori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Tikanga Māori major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or earlier should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Tikanga\) and GradDip\(Tikanga\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Tikanga\), PGDip\(Tikanga\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA, MMPD and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Tikanga\), PGDip\(Tikanga\), BA\(Hons\),](#)

## BSocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Māori papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAORI591 and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Māori.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, DEVST502, DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST330	Researching Iwi/Maori History

This paper examines the historiographical, conceptual, ethical and methodological issues surrounding the

<a href="#">MPDV300</a>	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve

<a href="#">SCIEN305</a>	Science and Maturanga Maori
--------------------------	-----------------------------

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

<a href="#">TIKA310</a>	Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic S
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.

<a href="#">TIKA357</a>	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
-------------------------	--------------------------------------

A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c

<a href="#">TIKA363</a>	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
-------------------------	------------------------------------

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DEVS502</a>	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
<a href="#">MAOR514</a>	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: tradition
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operat	
<a href="#">MAOR570</a>	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
<a href="#">MAOR571</a>	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
<a href="#">MAOR590</a>	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

<a href="#">MAOR591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">MAOR592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">MAOR593</a>	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">MAOR594</a>	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">TIKA800</a>	Tikanga Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MAOR901</a>	Maori Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">TIKA900</a>	Tikanga Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton), 18C (Tauranga) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Maori Education (2018)

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAOED100](#), MAOED200; and 30 points from EDUCA200, [PCSS302](#), [MAORI202](#) or MAORI302 or approved papers listed under Education, including at least one of EDUCA200 or [PCSS302](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Maori Ed
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	

### 200 Level



Code	Paper Title
MAOED221	Curriculum Maori Part 2
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	
MAORI202	NgÄ Iho Matua: MÄ ori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2018)

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), MAORI310, MAORI311, MAORI312, and MAORI316.

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), MAORI310, MAORI311, and MAORI312.

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including at least 30 points above 100 level and including [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#).

Note: Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from [MAORI111](#) and [MAORI112](#) and will enrol directly into [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#). Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level.

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Te Reo Māori in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ReoMāori\) and GradDip\(ReoMāori\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ReoMāori\), PGDip\(ReoMāori\), BA\(Hons\), MA and MMPD](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(Int&Trans\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(ReoMāori), PGDip(ReoMāori), BA(Hons), MA and MMPD

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Māori papers.

Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAOR1591 and MAOR551.

To complete an MA in Te Reo Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Candidates for the BA(Hons), MA and MMPD in Te Reo Māori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the	
MAORI210	Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	
MAORI213	Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1
This paper develops further language skills required in using Maori to communicate on a range of topics and	
MAORI214	Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2
This paper develops further language skills required in using Maori to communicate on a range of topics and	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
REOM313	Te Reo Maori: Pre-Advanced
Ko ta tenei pepa, he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi tuinga korero o nehe me etahi korero o na noa nei. I ko atu i	
REOM314	Te Reo Maori: Advanced
Whai ake ai tenei pepa i te REOM313, a, he whakapakari ake ano i nga pukenga o te reo me te whakawh	
REOM316	Te Reo Ahurei

Ko ta tenei pepa, he whakamatau i te ngao o te akonga ki te waiti o te ahurea auaha o te pao, o te rotarot

REOM390

He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study

Ko te rangahau te tahu o tenei pepa. Ka titiro nga tauira ki nga ahuatanga maha o te rangahau, ka ata wa

TIKA310

Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Pro

Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MAOR590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MAOR591	Dissertation	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MAOR592	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MAOR593	Maori Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MAOR594	Maori Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MAOR800	Te Reo Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAOR900	Te Reo Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Maori Media and Communication (2018)

Māori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori communication through Māori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Māori art, Māori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Māori Media and Communication major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MaoriMedia\) and GradDip\(MaoriMedia\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(MaoriMedia\), PGDip\(MaoriMedia\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MaoriMedia\) and GradDip\(MaoriMedia\)](#)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MaoriMedia), PGDip(MaoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) and BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Candidates for the MMCT in Māori Media and Communication should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Māori Media and Communication and achieved at least a B+ average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Note that [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#) and [SMST501](#) may not be counted towards the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) or MA.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#), DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#), DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [CRPC591](#), [SMST501](#) and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or [MAOR570](#).

To complete an MA in Māori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete a MMCT in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [CRPC593](#), [SMST501](#) and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or [MAOR570](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">TIKA357</a>	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRPC591</a>	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
<a href="#">CRPC592</a>	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
<a href="#">CRPC593</a>	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	

### 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MMAC800</a>	Maori Media and Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MMAC900	Maori Media and Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Marketing (2018)

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Communication Studies and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Marketing may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus, BCS and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#); one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#); either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#) or [STMGT101](#); [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG301](#), either [MRKTG202](#) or [MRKTG302](#); either [MRKTG203](#) or [MRKTG303](#); either [MRKTG204](#) or [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG305](#) and [MRKTG306](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#), or [MNMGT399](#), and BCS students may count [LCOMM300](#), in place of [MRKTG305](#) or [MRKTG306](#).

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BCS, BMS(Hons), or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#); or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#) or [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#) or [STMGT101](#); [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG301](#), either [MRKTG202](#) or [MRKTG302](#), either [MRKTG203](#) or [MRKTG303](#), either [MRKTG204](#) or [MRKTG304](#); and either [MRKTG305](#) or [MRKTG306](#).

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, MRKTG551, MRKTG552, MRKTG553, MRKTG554, MRKTG555, MRKTG556, MRKTG557.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581 and one of MRKTG590, MRKTG591, MRKTG592, MRKTG593, MRKTG594.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	18A (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG200	Strategic Marketing Planning
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
MRKTG202	Consumer and Buyer Behaviour
The paper provides psychological and social frameworks for analysing and influencing consumer decisior	
MRKTG203	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promc	
MRKTG204	Digital Marketing and Branding
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digit	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MKTG352	Marketing Research	20.0
The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effective marketing research.		
MKTG354	Marketing of Services	20.0
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice services marketing.		
MKTG355	Consumer Behaviour	20.0
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with a focus on understanding consumer behaviour.		
MKTG359	Professional Selling	20.0
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before.		
MKTG370	Digital Marketing	20.0
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital technologies.		
MKTG371	Strategic Brand Management	20.0
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important and how they are managed.		
MKTG390	Directed Study	20.0
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of the School.		
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2	20.0
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation.		

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MKTG454	Marketing of Services	20.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18A (Tauranga)
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice services marketing.			

<a href="#">MKTG459</a>	Professional Selling	20.0	18B (Hamilton) & 18B (Tauranga)
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever be			
<a href="#">MKTG470</a>	Digital Marketing	20.0	18A (Hamilton), 18A (Tauranga), 18B (Ha
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digit			
<a href="#">MKTG471</a>	Strategic Brand Management	20.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18A (Tauranga)
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are im			
<a href="#">MKTG490</a>	Directed Study	20.0	18A (Tauranga), 18B (Tauranga), 18C (H
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
<a href="#">MKTG495</a>	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (Online)
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
<a href="#">MKTG499</a>	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18E (Hamilton), 18E (Tauranga), 18F (Ha
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MKTG551</a>	Developments in Marketing Strategy
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketi	
<a href="#">MKTG552</a>	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work	
<a href="#">MKTG553</a>	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market	
<a href="#">MKTG554</a>	Service Marketing
Examines the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of selected services marketing topics. 1	
<a href="#">MKTG590</a>	Directed Study



Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

**MKTG591** Marketing Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**MKTG592** Marketing Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**MKTG593** Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**MKTG594** Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**MKTG599** Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

**MNGT501** Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>MKTG800</b>	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>MKTG900</b>	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton), 18C (Online) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Materials and Process Engineering (2018)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

---

[Year 1](#)

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV342](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP313](#), [ENGCB324](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from their chosen elective path: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGEN390](#)

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#), [ENGCB580](#) and [ENGMP512](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper): [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGME580](#), [ENGMP511](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for all students.	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis for the design and development of software.	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
<a href="#">ENGEN112</a>	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials).	
<a href="#">ENGEN170</a>	Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Stress and failure analysis of statically determinant and material systems under axial, bending and torsion

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, and energy efficiency.	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality control, and data analysis.	
ENGG386	Engineering Modelling
Principles of engineering modelling and the application of software tools to solve real life engineering problems.	
ENMP301	Special Topics in Technology
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by a staff member.	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships for metals and polymers.	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper covers advanced topics in stress analysis, fracture, and material failure.	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	

ENMP323

Transport Processes and Unit Operations

Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
	An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
	An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. :
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
	Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Materials and Processing (2018)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGMP211](#), [ENGME221](#), two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying papers), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGCB321](#), and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying papers) in their programme of study.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mat&Proc\), PGDip\(Mat&Proc\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)



## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENGME585 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGMP506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), EXMBM521 and EXMBM522, 60 points from ENGCB523, ENGEN584, ENGEN585, ENGEN586, ENGEN587, ENGEV543, ENGEV545, ENGME515, ENGME557, ENGME585, and ENGMP513, as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
This paper covers the fundamentals of engineering design and manufacture.	
ENGMP211	Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Stress and failure analysis of statically determinant and material systems under axial, bending and torsior

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms
This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in	
ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control
This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design im	
ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design
Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design technic	
ENMP301	Special Topics in Technology
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	

ENMP325	Engineering Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochemi	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ENMP381	Technological Innovation and its Management
This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics deali	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. :	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intr	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers the principles of materials and process engineering analysis.	
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engineering	
ENMP502	Special Topics in Engineering 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP503	Special Topics in Engineering 2
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP504	Special Topics in Engineering 3
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP505	Special Topics in Engineering 4
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP513	Advanced Material Properties and Performance
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP514	Advanced Materials Processing

*No description available.*

ENMP515

CAD/CAM for Engineering

*No description available.*

ENMP516

Materials Characterisation

*No description available.*

ENMP542

Design for Energy and the Environment

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

ENMP543

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

*No description available.*

ENMP544

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

*No description available.*

ENMP561

Bioprocessing 1

Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.

ENMP563

Food Technology 1

*No description available.*

ENMP564

Food Technology 2

*No description available.*

ENMP568

Engineering Applied Practice 1

*No description available.*

ENMP569

Engineering Applied Practice 2

*No description available.*

ENMP585

Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

*No description available.*

ENMP586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENMP591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENMP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENMP593	Materials and Processing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENMP594	Materials and Processing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENMP595	Materials and Processing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	------------------------------------------------

ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Materials Science (2018)

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#) and 15 points from either [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#) and 30 points from [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Materials Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP311](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

100 Level

200 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elen	

CHEMY204

Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

This paper covers the fundamentals of engineering design and manufacture.

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, process

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Stress and failure analysis of statically determinate and material systems under axial, bending and torsion

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Mathematics (2018)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours and the Bachelor of Science. Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of MATHS301 and MATHS302. Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including MATHS520.

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of MATHS301 and MATHS302. Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including MATHS520 if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Mathematics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Math\) and GradDip\(Math\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Math\), PGDip\(Math\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), MA, MSc and MSc \(Research\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper MATHS520 is normally available for only the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in

research (normally MATHS591).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATHS591).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including MATHS592 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of MATHS594 and 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is an 18 month research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers	15

	A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian elimination	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers	15
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATHS101	Introduction to Calculus	15
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATHS102	Introduction to Algebra	15
	A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures	15
	An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	
MATHS165	General Mathematics	15
	An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu	
MATHS166	Management Mathematics	15
	An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me	
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics	15
	Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance	
RPLC103	Introduction to Calculus RPL	15
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
RPLC104	Introduction to Algebra RPL	15
	A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra including linear algebra and matrix representations, vec	
STATS111	Statistics for Science	15
	This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15
	An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
	The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on computing.
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
	Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems).
MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
	Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems).
MATHS202	Linear Algebra
	A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear independence, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
	Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduction to partial differential equations.
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
	This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection of data.
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
	This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to data analysis.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
	The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction.
FCMS396	Work Placement
	This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree.



MATH310	Modern Algebra
An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryptography.	
MATH311	Advanced Calculus
A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculus.	
MATH320	Discrete Mathematics and Number Theory
Further work in discrete mathematics and number theory.	
MATH329	Topics in Applied Mathematics
An introduction to advanced topics in applied mathematics, including: potential theory and its applications.	
MATH331	Methods of Applied Mathematics
A study of the theory and applications of differential equations, solution methods including separation of variables.	
MATH334	Classical and Quantum Mechanics
The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view. Topics include fundamentals of quantum mechanics.	
MATH380	Topic in Mathematics
A topic in mathematics taught as either a reading or short lecture course.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMP402	Cryptography	15.0	18A (Hamilton)
An introduction to cryptographic methods.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	

MATH501	Metric Spaces
<i>No description available.</i>	
MATH505	Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
<i>No description available.</i>	
MATH513	Finite Groups
An in-depth study of the theory of finite groups.	
MATH516	Topics in Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
MATH517	Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance
A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.	
MATH520	Report of an Investigation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
MATH541	Classical Partial Differential Equations
Topics chosen from: first-order equations; the method of characteristics; second-order equations: wave, d	
MATH555	Advanced Classical Mechanics
The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view.	
MATH556	Quantum Mechanics
The fundamentals of quantum mechanics and quantisation for elementary systems.	
MATH581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATH582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH593

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MATH594

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501

Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATH800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATH900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Mathematics Education (2018)

The Mathematics Education programme provides professional development for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in mathematics education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

The following undergraduate papers are available to all students (including BTchg, Dip(ED) and GradDip(Ed)) who want to broaden their education knowledge in the area of mathematics.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(MathsEd\) and MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper from [DSOE557](#), [DSOE590](#), [EDUCA500](#),

[MAOED500](#), [MSTE501](#), [MSTE502](#), [MSTE503](#), [THED592](#), [THED593](#) or [THED594](#), a directed study in mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Mathematics Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of [DSOE557](#), [EDUCA500](#) or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Educators
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics for educators. It ex	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">TEMS324</a>	Numeracy in the Classroom
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	
<a href="#">THED390</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSOE557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">DSOE590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform
<a href="#">MSTE501</a>	Mathematics Education
	This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages
<a href="#">MSTE502</a>	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
	This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde
<a href="#">MSTE503</a>	Effective Practice in the Mathematics Classroom
	This paper is for mathematics educators working with learners of all ages. It focuses on international refor
<a href="#">THED590</a>	Directed Study
	The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen
<a href="#">THED592</a>	Dissertation
	The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde
<a href="#">THED593</a>	Thesis
	The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe
<a href="#">THED594</a>	Thesis
	The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Mechanical Engineering (2018)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#) and [ENGEN184](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from their chosen elective path: [COMPX203](#) or [ENGCB224](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGEV342](#), [ENGME352](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME380](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from either [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB321](#), or [ENGMP311](#) or [ENGME357](#), [ENGME323](#).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#), and [ENGME580](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper): [ENGCB321](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGME506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#) and [EXMBM522](#), 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#), and [ENGMP513](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis for more advanced work in the area of engineering computing.	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics

This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics.

ENGEN111

Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
	This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
	Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
	This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)

ENGEN270

Engineering Professional Practice 1

Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job

ENGME221

Engineering Thermodynamics

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro

ENGME251

Dynamics and Vibration

This paper covers the principles and application of dynamics and vibration.

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

This paper covers the fundamentals of engineering design and manufacture.

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Stress and failure analysis of statically determinant and material systems under axial, bending and torsion

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
	This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
	An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
	The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
	Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality	
ENGG386	Engineering Modelling
Principles of engineering modelling and the application of software tools to solve real life engineering problems	
ENME323	Thermofluids
The fundamental concepts and laws of fluids mechanics and heat transfer in steady and transient systems	
ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms
This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in-depth	
ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control
This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvement	
ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design
Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design techniques	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships for	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specification	
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engineering	

ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intr	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGME506	Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis
This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis.	
ENGME555	Advanced Control in Mechatronics
This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics.	
ENMP515	CAD/CAM for Engineering
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP516	Materials Characterisation
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENMP542	Design for Energy and the Environment

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

ENMP586

Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

*No description available.*

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Media Design (2018)

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a major for the BDes. Media Design may also be included as a minor or a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), 15 points from MEDIA302 or MEDIA303, and MEDIA306, MEDIA307 and DSIGN360.

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), [DSIGN242](#), and 45 points from MEDIA302 or MEDIA303, MEDIA306, MEDIA307 and DSIGN360.

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedDes\) and GradDip\(MedDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)



---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design.	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design.	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN151	A History of Visual Communication
Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of writing.	
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an introduction.	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and stories.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	
MEDIA204	Studio Production
An intensive, practice driven exploration of the potential of filming in a studio environment. Students master	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi		

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Molecular and Cellular Biology (2018)

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 45 points from BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMO306.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 30 points from BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMO306.

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete [BIOMO101](#) and 45 points above 100 level from [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMO306, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Advisor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

100 Level

200 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [BIOL591](#)).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL565	Molecular Ecology
This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular	
BIOL574	Mammalian Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the physiology of humans and other mammals. Students will deve	
BIOL575	Applied Topics in Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the applied physiology of mammals, especially reproduction and l	
BIOL580	Human and Applied Microbiology
This paper explores topics on human-microorganism associations and interactions from an ecological per	
BIOL581	Microbial Ecology

This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, biogeochemistry, and environmental microbiology.

**BIOL582** Biomolecular Structure and Function

An in-depth examination of biomolecular structure and function using selected examples from the biochemistry and molecular biology literature.

**BIOL583** Molecular Biochemistry and Metabolism

An in-depth examination of molecular biochemistry and metabolism using selected examples from the biochemistry and molecular biology literature.

**BIOL584** Molecular Genetics

This paper explores how molecular biology and bioinformatic research contribute to our understanding of genetics and evolution.

**BIOL585** Human Genetics

This paper explores the genetics of human evolution, adaptation and disease. The topics will extend from population genetics to clinical genetics.

**BIOL588** Special Topic

Guided individual study on an aspect of biological sciences.

**BIOL590** Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

**BIOL591** Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**BIOL592** Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**BIOL593** Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**BIOL594** Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**BIOL595** Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**SCIE501** Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

---

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Music (2018)

Music is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete Music as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level including [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in streams for the BMus.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete 90 papers from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete [MUSIC118](#), [MUSIC120](#), [MUSIC121](#); and [MUSIC218](#), [MUSIC220](#), [MUSIC221](#), [MUSIC227](#); and [MUSIC318](#), [MUSIC320](#), [MUSIC321](#), [MUSIC327](#) and 60 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete [MUSIC140](#); and [MUSIC219](#), [MUSIC222](#), and [MUSIC323](#); and 30 points from either [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC340](#) or [MUSIC215](#) and [MUSIC315](#) and 30 points from Music list and 105 points from elective papers.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Music in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mus\) and GradDip\(Mus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mus\), PGDip\(Mus\), BA\(Hons\), BMus\(Hons\), MA and MMus](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include [MUSIC112](#) or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either [MUSIC504](#) or [MUSIC505](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSIC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either MUSIC514 or MUSIC524.

Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
MAORI102	He HÄ«natore ki te Ao MÄ ori: Introducing the MÄ ori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI157	NgÄ Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	
MUSIC101	Secondary Performance Studies 1
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weel	
MUSIC112	Music in Society: An Introduction to Western Music
An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.	
MUSIC115	Composition 1
The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w	
MUSIC117	Musicianship 1

An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus

**MUSIC118** Performance Techniques 1

The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bas:

**MUSIC119** Harmony and Counterpoint 1

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. 5

**MUSIC120** Performance 1

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public aren

**MUSIC121** Chamber Music 1

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, song

**MUSIC130** Soloist Studies 1

An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dyna

**MUSIC131** Soloist Performance

Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. The

**MUSIC140** Music Technology 1: Techniques and Creativity

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>MAORI241</b>	Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
	This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.
<b>MAORI257</b>	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
	An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph
<b>MUSIC201</b>	Secondary Performance Studies 2
	This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and under

MUSIC215	Composition 2
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech	
MUSIC218	Performance Techniques 2
This course introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public a	
MUSIC220	Performance 2
This course introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public a	
MUSIC221	Chamber Music 2
Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121/MUSI121.	
MUSIC227	Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c	
MUSIC230	Soloist Studies 2
This paper is available only for those students who have completed the year one Soloist Stream paper. TI	
MUSIC240	Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
An introduction to music/sound composition for new media art through production, generation and improv	
THSTS212	Theory and Practice of Contemporary Play Texts
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, designed to develop a stronger awareness and knowledge of reh	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MUSI301	Secondary Performance Studies Class
Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice throug	

MUSI314	History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
A critical and analytical survey of Western Music from the Romantic period to the present day.	
MUSI315	Composition 3
The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m	
MUSI318	Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.	
MUSI320	Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu	
MUSI321	Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma	
MUSI323	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.	
MUSI327	Performance Ensemble 2
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study	
MUSI330	Soloist Studies 3
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development	
MUSI340	Acousmatic, Generative and Interactive Sonic Art
A critical study of acousmatic music, generative music, and interactive systems in sound art; and the deve	
MUSI390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSI501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI504	Professional Performance Practice	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI505	Composition Project	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI510	Music for the Screen	30.0	18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI511	Sonic Art	30.0	18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI514	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI522	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies	90.0	18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI524	Advanced Performance	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI528	Performance Studies	90.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18Y (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI560	Special Topic	30.0	18Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSI590	Directed Study	30.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18Y (Ham
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			



<a href="#">MUSI591</a>	Dissertation	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">MUSI592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">MUSI593</a>	Music Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">MUSI594</a>	Music Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MUSI800</a>	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MUSI900</a>	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C3 (Hamilton) & 18D (H
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">MUSI901</a>	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">MUSI994</a>	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa (2018)

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is a multidisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa supporting subject in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Pacific and Indigenous Studies (2018)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ANTHY102](#), [PACIS100](#), [PACIS200](#), [MAORI203](#), and 15 points from [ANTHY202](#) or [LINGS203](#), and [PACIS300](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#) and 15 points from [ANTHY308](#) or [ANTHY300](#).

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#), [PACIS200](#) and [PACIS300](#).

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#) and [PACIS200](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(P&ISt\) and GradDip\(P&ISt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	New Zealand and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
	This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai
<a href="#">PACIS100</a>	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
	This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy
	This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">ANTHY202</a>	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I	
<a href="#">HISTY225</a>	Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics, and Decoloniality
This paper examines the narrative constructions, ethical and methodological approaches, employed in inc	
<a href="#">LINGS203</a>	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
<a href="#">MAORI204</a>	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
<a href="#">PACIS200</a>	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Pacific Studies (2018)

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Maori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies Programme located in the Anthropology Programme.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Pacific Studies supporting subject in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Pathways Programmes (2018)

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Certificate of Attainment in English Language](#)[Certificate of Attainment in Academic English](#)[Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies](#)[Certificate of University Preparation](#)[Short Bridging Courses](#)[Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses](#)

## Certificate of Attainment in English Language

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal context.

CAENL000, CAENL001, CAENL002 and CAENL003 are offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

## Certificate of Attainment in Academic English

The Certificate of Attainment in Academic English specifically prepares international students for degree study in New Zealand. It will also appeal to students who are seeking English instruction prior to degree study.

CAAEN004, CAAEN005, CAAEN006, CAAEN007 and CAAEN008 are offered on a full-time basis. the papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways



College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

## Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). [FOUND021](#), [FOUND022](#) and [FOUND001](#) are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of [FOUND007](#) or [FOUND008](#) in their programme of study.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

## Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Maori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

To complete the Certificate students must pass both [FOUND001](#) and [FOUND002](#) and two of [FOUND003](#), [FOUND004](#), [FOUND005](#), [FOUND006](#), [FOUND007](#), [FOUND008](#), [FOUND009](#), [FOUND010](#), [FOUND011](#), [FOUND012](#) or [FOUND013](#).

Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

## Short Bridging Courses

The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.

## Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses

The Waikato Pathways College offers subject specific bridging programmes in the areas of science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A. These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Philosophy (2018)

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Philosophy in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Phil\) and GradDip\(Phil\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phil\), PGDip\(Phil\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc.](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHIL0591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [PHIL588](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to PHIL0592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to PHIL0593 and at least an A- average to be

admitted to PHILO594.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The requirements for admission to Masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
	This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
	This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w
PHILO102	Introduction to Logic
	An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof,
PHILO103	Critical Thinking
	This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
	A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

PHILO150

The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
	This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Maori thought.
PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
	Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophical questions about the nature of language and its relationship to wisdom.
PHILO208	Reason, Science and Pseudoscience
	What makes science so successful? In this paper we discuss scientific reasoning, scientific methods and the demarcation of science from pseudoscience.
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
	A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper explores the historical development of moral and political philosophy.
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
	A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attributes of the natural world and the moral status of non-human entities.
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
	A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific to the country.
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
	Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happiness and wellbeing.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

PCSS302

Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is to

PHIL305

Philosophy of Religion

A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, the

PHIL309

Ethical Theory

A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.

PHIL350

Recent Analytical Philosophy

This paper explores philosophical themes in the theory of reality. Metaphysics is the philosophical study of

PHIL390

Directed Study

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.

POLS327

Political Ideas

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to quality

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHIL545	Aesthetics
This paper will cover a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics. The class will choose the topics. Possi	
PHIL588	Foundations of Philosophical Research
In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the reserach go.	
PHIL589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PHIL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

PHIL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHIL593	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PHIL594	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHIL800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHIL900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Physics (2018)

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications..

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major in 2018. [PHYSC100](#) and [PHYSC101](#) do not count towards the Physics major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phys\), PGDip\(Phys\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for

these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYSC591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHYSC100	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, and thermodynamics.	
PHYSC101	Physics for Engineers and Scientists
This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and scientists.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is essential for understanding modern physics.	

ENEL324

Optoelectronics

This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems	
ENEL423	<i>Electro-optical Instrumentation</i>
<i>Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied</i>	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variation	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced to	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied	
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engineering	
PHYS511	Particles and Fields

*No description available.*

PHYS551	Methods in Theoretical Physics 1
---------	----------------------------------

This paper introduces common methods in theoretical physics, for example, use of Fourier Transforms and

PHYS552	Methods in Theoretical Physics 2
---------	----------------------------------

This paper introduces geometric methods applied to physics. It covers simple application of group theory

PHYS560	Special Topic
---------	---------------

*No description available.*

PHYS561	Special Topic
---------	---------------

*No description available.*

PHYS590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

PHYS591	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PHYS592	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PHYS593	Physics Thesis
---------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PHYS594	Physics Thesis
---------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
---------	----------------------------------

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

PHYS800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYS900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Political Science (2018)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), or 15 points from [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#) and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete Political Science as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), or 15 points from [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from

[POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one of [POLSC101](#) or [POLSC102](#), and one of [POLSC201](#) or [POLSC211](#); and select their remaining papers from the papers listed for the Political Science major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PolSc\) and GradDip\(PolSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PolSc\), PGDip\(PolSc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLSC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from POLSC502, POLSC503, POLSC527 or POLSC537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLSC592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLSC593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLSC594.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

---



Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It cove	
IRSST104	Introduction to International Security
This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary	
POLSC100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cool	
POLSC101	Politics in the Ancient World
This paper introduces students to politics at the dawn of Western civilization. Topics include Athenian den	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and cove	
IRSST229	<i>The US and the World</i>
<i>In the post-Cold War era the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper exp</i>	
MAORI250	Māori Politics

This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,

PHILO215

Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper

POLCY212

Power, Politics and Policy Analysis

This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti

POLSC200

Politics and the Media

This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and dem

POLSC201

Modern Political Thinkers

This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo

POLSC211

Political Systems around the World

The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o

POLSC224

Terrorism, Violence and the State

Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
IRSS331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This paper explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strate	
LBST301	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie	
POLS300	Religion and Political Violence
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2	

POLS301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This paper provides a comprehensive examination of NZ foreign policy, its evolution and practice since World War II.	
POLS315	International Politics of India and Pakistan
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan's bilateral and international relations.	
POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and practice.	
POLS327	Political Ideas
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to quality of life and the environment.	
POLS390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/inequality.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the processes of their formation and decline.	
IRSST505	International Security, Strategy and Technology
This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in science and technology are changing the nature of international security.	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber warfare.	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process providing a critical examination of the role of the state in policy making.	

POLS502	Security Issues in South East Asia
<i>After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider</i>	
POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo	
POLS506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLS594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLS800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">POLS900</a>	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C3 (Hamilton), 18D1 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Population Studies (2018)

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [GEOGY101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [POPST201](#), [SOCPY201](#), [PSYCH211](#), [GEOGY301](#), [POPST302](#), [POPST360](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [GEOGY101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [POPST201](#), [SOCPY201](#), [PSYCH211](#), [POPST302](#), [POPST360](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Population Studies major, including [POPST201](#), and at least 15 additional points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Population Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
<a href="#">ARTSC111</a>	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
<a href="#">GEOGY101</a>	People and Place
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill deve	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections b	



<a href="#">GEOG328</a>	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
<a href="#">POPS302</a>	<i>Exploring Population Change</i>
<i>This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte</i>	
<a href="#">POPS360</a>	Special Topic: Population Economics
This course provides insights into how economic forces influence fertility, mortality, household formation, i	
<a href="#">POPS389</a>	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	
<a href="#">POPS390</a>	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual p	
<a href="#">SOCP302</a>	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
<a href="#">SOCP304</a>	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe	
<a href="#">SOCY301</a>	Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Population Studies and Demography (2018)

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Population Studies and Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Graduate Advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POPST591), POPST507, POPST509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from POPST508, POPST589 or SOCPY506.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and a significant research methods component (normally 40 points) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Populations Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title

<a href="#">GEOG520</a>	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.	
<a href="#">GEOG538</a>	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper, we explore the use of automated techniques in GIS.	
<a href="#">GEOG548</a>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications in the physical and social sciences.	
<a href="#">GEOG558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Environmental Planning
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of GIS in environmental planning.	
<a href="#">POPS508</a>	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>
<i>This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinants of health.</i>	
<a href="#">POPS509</a>	<i>Research Methods for Population Analysis</i>
<i>This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with real-world data.</i>	
<a href="#">POPS589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
<a href="#">POPS590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
<a href="#">POPS591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	
<a href="#">POPS592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies topic.	
<a href="#">POPS593</a>	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a demographic or population studies topic.	
<a href="#">POPS594</a>	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a demographic or population studies topic.	

POPST500

Official Social Statistics

This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; I

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton), 18C2 (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Professional Writing (2018)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. The core paper is designed specifically to enhance the workplace readiness of graduates, and elective papers range across a variety of fields from creative writing to writing for promotional purposes and advertising, for digital media and for scholarly and professional publication. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ProfWrit\), PGDip\(ProfWrit\) and MPW](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or

b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectives	
APPL501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPL530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with	
CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
ENGL546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
ENGL556	Writing, Research and Revision
This paper is designed for students who wish to produce any form of non-fiction writing designed for publi	
SMST501	Integrating Theory and Research
This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes	
SMST506	<i>Writing for Web Series</i>

*A workshop-based paper for students with some experience of scriptwriting which examines the creative,*

SMST507

Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

WRIT503

Professional Writing Internship

This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance o

WRIT590

Directed Study

This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.

WRIT591

Dissertation

This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc

WRIT592

Dissertation

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc

WRIT593

Professional Writing Thesis

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis foc

WRIT594

Professional Writing Thesis

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Psychology (2018)

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Sciences and the Bachelor of Science. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH203](#), [PSYCH204](#), [PSYCH211](#), and 60 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#).

To complete Psychology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including at least 45 points above 200 level.

BSc students must include at least 30 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

It is recommended that all students intending to major in Psychology include [PSYCH211](#) and

PSYCH307 in their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 300 level and postgraduate study.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Psychology in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 10 and 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(SocSc\) GradDip\(GradDipPsych\) and GradCert\(Psych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Psych\), PGDip\(Psych\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA, MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ClinAniBehav\), PGDip\(ClinAniBehav\) and MCAB](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppPsy](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych\(Clin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc) GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Diploma and a Graduate Certificate are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed PSYCH307.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chair of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PSYC591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology. [PSYC511](#), [PSYC513](#), [PSYC517](#), [PSYC518](#), [PSYC575](#), [PSYC581](#), [PSYC582](#) and [PSYC583](#) are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Applications for entry to the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details. Applications for the PGDip(Psych) are accepted right up to the start of each semester.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2018.

## Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

### Behaviour Analysis

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers: PSYCH538, PSYCH560, PSYCH561, PSYCH577 and PSYCH587 or a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYCH588, PSYCH589 or PSYCH590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation ([PSYC592](#)), 90 point thesis ([PSYC593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYC594](#)) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: PSYCH564, PSYCH575 and PSYCH581. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

### Community Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers (PSYCH511, PSYCH513, PSYCH575, PSYCH582, PSYCH583), a 60 point dissertation ([PSYC592](#)) or a 90 point thesis ([PSYC593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYC594](#)), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Population Studies and Demography, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

### Organisational Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (SOCPY531 or SOCPY532 (or equivalents), PSYCH539, PSYCH571, PSYCH572, PSYCH573, PSYCH579, PSYCH585), a 90 point thesis ([PSYC593](#)), and 45 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Psychology and Social Policy eg HRMGT544 and PSYCH581. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health

Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points from [PSYC531](#), [PSYC532](#) and [PSYC533](#) for Organisational Psychology, [PSYC541](#), [PSYC542](#) and [PSYC543](#) for Community Psychology, and [PSYC551](#), [PSYC552](#) and [PSYC553](#) for Applied Behaviour Analysis.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Note: [PSYC521](#), [PSYC522](#), [PSYC523](#), [PSYC524](#), [PSYC526](#) and [PSYC527](#) are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts.	

ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscienc	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
Students will learn the basic assumptions of the philosophy of behaviourism, the principles of behaviour a	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

**HDCO340** Perspectives on Counselling

This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a

**PSYC301** Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology

Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for research

**PSYC307** Research Methods

This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psych

**PSYC310** Psychology and Gender

This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gen

**PSYC314** Behaviour Analysis

A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is

**PSYC317** Organisational Psychology

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

**PSYC319** Psychological Perspectives on Child Development

This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development,

**PSYC337** Psychological Measurement

This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological

**PSYC338** Abnormal Psychology

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

**PSYC340** Applied Cognitive Psychology

This paper covers theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awa

**PSYC341** Visual Neuroscience and its Applications

This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions, especia

**PSYC344** Positive Psychology



This paper will cover research in areas such as well-being, flow, personal strength, creativity, innovation, |

PSYC388	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

PSYC390	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYC511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation	
PSYC513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev	
PSYC515	Special Topic: Traumatic Memories and Repression
This special topic examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and	
PSYC517	The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour
Builds upon undergraduate papers in social psychology to explore a range of anti-social behaviours. Conc	
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills

*No description available.*

PSYC526 Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYC527 Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYC531 Case Study Analysis in Organisational Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC532 Professional Issues in Organisational Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC533 The Practice of Organisational Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC538 Applications of Behaviour Analysis

This paper provides a depth of coverage on applying behaviour principles to interventions in applied settings

PSYC539 Graduate Research Methods in Psychology

This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research methods

PSYC541 Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC542 Professional Issues in Community Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC543 The Practice of Community Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC544 Psychology of Security and Crime Science

This paper introduces students to key psychological explanations of criminal events and criminality, and explores

PSYC551 Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA

*No description available.*

PSYC552 Professional Issues in Psychology ABA

*No description available.*

PSYC553 The Practice of Psychology ABA

*No description available.*

PSYC556 Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology

This paper builds on PSYC338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It exp

PSYC557 Positive Psychology Research: Theory and Practice

Provides students theoretical and practical broadening in Positive Psychology, the study of positive emoti

PSYC559 *Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research*

*This paper surveys research in animal behaviour and welfare. Topics include various definitions of approx*

PSYC560 Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues

This paper considers the conceptual theory behind, and the issues raised by, the implementation of beha

PSYC561 Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory

This paper covers theory and research in several selected areas relevant to the understanding of behavio

PSYC562 Theories of Psychotherapy

This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how

PSYC564 Developmental Psychopathology

This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio

PSYC571 Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572 Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most

PSYC573 Training and Development

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

[PSYC575](#) Indigenous Psychologies

Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of

[PSYC577](#) Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis

This paper covers a range of topics in the applications of laboratory-derived principles to the understandir

[PSYC579](#) Advances in Organisational Psychology

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

[PSYC580](#) The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c

[PSYC581](#) Psychological Assessment

This paper provides the knowledge required to evaluate psychological assessment. It includes coverage c

[PSYC582](#) Community Health Psychology

This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile

[PSYC583](#) Foundations of Community Psychology

This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in

[PSYC585](#) Leading Organisation Development

This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

[PSYC587](#) Behaviour Analysis Practicum

This paper focuses on the research knowledge and skills required in behaviour analysis. Students will gai

[PSYC588](#) Directed Study

Open to selected students who meet the criteria set out in the Department of Psychology Graduate Handl

[PSYC589](#) Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

PSYC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYC591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYC593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PSYC594	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYC800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYC900	Psychology PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton), 18C3 (Hamilton), 18C4 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Public Policy (2018)

Public policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all faculties. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor within any undergraduate degree, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include POLCY102, [POLCY212](#), and POLCY318.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Public Policy in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PP\) and GradDip\(PP\)](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLSC501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLSC591), POLSC501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including POLSC501, and POLSC537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from



approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLSC592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLSC593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLSC594.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
POLSC100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice	15
This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cooperation and choice.		
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on New Zealand.		
SOCOPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ECONS204	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world problems.		
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society	15
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political and social perspectives.		
LEGAL201	Public Law	15
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government. Part Two examines the role of the courts in the New Zealand system of government.		
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis	15
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy analysis.		
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World	15

	The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of
<a href="#">POLSC224</a>	Terrorism, Violence and the State
	Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his
<a href="#">POPST201</a>	Population Studies
	This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
	The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECON315</a>	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
	An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con
<a href="#">FASS396</a>	Work Placement
	This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their
<a href="#">LBST301</a>	Globalisation and International Development
	This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countri
<a href="#">POL301</a>	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign
	This paper provides a comprehensive examination of NZ foreign policy, its evolution and practice since W
<a href="#">POL318</a>	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
	The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and
<a href="#">POL327</a>	Political Ideas
	An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu
<a href="#">POL390</a>	Directed Study

No description available.

SOCP302	Social Policy
---------	---------------

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
---------	---------------------------------

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	20.0	18A
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PCSS508	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provi	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

<a href="#">POLS592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">POLS593</a>	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">POLS594</a>	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">POPS508</a>	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>
<i>This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinants of health.</i>	
<a href="#">SOCP508</a>	Techniques for Policy Analysis
This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to problem-solving.	
<a href="#">WGST507</a>	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and development.	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Public Relations (2018)

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Communication Studies and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Public Relations may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BCS, and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#), [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL202](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL301](#), [PUBRL302](#) and 30 points from [DIGIB301](#), [LCOMM301](#), [LCOMM303](#) and [PUBRL303](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#), and BCS students may count [LCOMM300](#), in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BCS, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#); one paper from [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#), [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL202](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL301](#), [PUBRL302](#) and 15 points from [DIGIB301](#), [LCOMM301](#), [LCOMM303](#) and [PUBRL303](#).

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed

for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PR\) and GradDip\(PR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), PGCert\(PR\), PGDip\(PR\) and MMS](#) [100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete LCOMM584, MCOM585; and 60 points from LCOMM502, LCOMM583, PUBRL591.

MMS students must complete MCOM585, MNMG581 and one of PUBRL590, PUBRL591, PUBRL592, PUBRL593, PUBRL594, and 30 points from LCOMM502, LCOMM583, LCOMM584.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to encounter in their professional lives.	
PUBRL101	Introduction to Public Relations
This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitioners.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM200	Management Communication
This paper focuses on the processes by which managers communicate with those inside and outside their organisations.	
LCOMM201	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering professional presentations.	
PUBRL201	Media Relations and Publicity
This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news for the media.	
PUBRL202	Health Communication Campaigns
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues.	
PUBRL203	Events Management
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and communication perspective.	
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, and this paper explores the various writing styles and techniques used in contemporary public relations writing.	

## 300 Level



Code	Paper Title
MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts.	
MCOM333	Public Relations Campaigns
This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended for students with a background in public relations.	
MCOM334	Public Relations Cases
This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.	
MCOM335	Media and Public Relations
This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with the media.	
MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.	
MCOM339	Events and Communication Management
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of all sizes.	
MCOM340	Communicating Social Change
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of social change.	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	18B (Half)
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.			
MCOM432	Professional and Public Relations Writing	20.0	18A (Half)



This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professions.

<a href="#">MCOM440</a>	Communicating social change	20.0	18B (Health, Safety and Environment)
-------------------------	-----------------------------	------	--------------------------------------

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of organisations.

<a href="#">MCOM495</a>	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (Organisations)
-------------------------	-----------------------	------	---------------------

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's degree.

<a href="#">MCOM499</a>	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Health, Safety and Environment)
-------------------------	----------------------------	------	--------------------------------------

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
<a href="#">MCOM502</a>	Managing Virtual Team Communication	15.0	
	Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increasingly, teams are virtual, with members working in different locations and at different times.		
<a href="#">MCOM583</a>	Leadership, Communication and Transformation	30.0	
	Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and influence each other.		
<a href="#">MCOM584</a>	Sustainable Futures	30.0	
	Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face a range of challenges and opportunities that require innovative and sustainable solutions.		
<a href="#">MCOM591</a>	Management Communication Dissertation	30.0	
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
<a href="#">MCOM592</a>	Management Communication Dissertation	60.0	
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
<a href="#">MCOM593</a>	Management Communication Thesis	90.0	
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
<a href="#">MCOM594</a>	Management Communication Thesis	120.0	
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

<a href="#">MCOM599</a>	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		
<a href="#">MNGT501</a>	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
<a href="#">STMG524</a>	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice	30.0
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme		

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MCOM900</a>	Management Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Tauranga), 18C1 (Hamilton), 1
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Science (2018)

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science, please see the following [web page](#)

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology), please see the following [web page](#)

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree. SCIEN300 is strongly recommended for FSEN students and is recommended for students in other Faculties or Schools who have an interest in science communication.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work and problem solving.	
<a href="#">MATHS165</a>	General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

PHYSC100	General Physics
----------	-----------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

PHYSC101	Physics for Engineers and Scientists
----------	--------------------------------------

This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and

STATS111	Statistics for Science
----------	------------------------

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
----------	-------------------------------------

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

SCIEN279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
----------	--------------------------------------------

This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

SCIE300	Science Communication	20.0	18T (Hamilton)
---------	-----------------------	------	----------------

Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its

SCIE301	Research Project	20.0	18A (Hamilton), 18
---------	------------------	------	--------------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis

SCIE302	Research Project	10.0	18A (Hamilton), 18
---------	------------------	------	--------------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis

SCIEN305

Science and Maturanga Maori

15.0

18B (Hamilton)

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Science, Technology and Environmental Education (2018)

The Science, Technology and Environmental Education programme is for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in science, technology and environmental education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education, who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScEd\), PGDip\(TechEd\), PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\) and MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScEd\), PGDip\(TechEd\), PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\) and MEd](#)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, Technology Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of [DSOE557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#). For each area, the paper offered in that area is required, so for Science: [STER508](#), Technology: [STER511](#), and Environmental: [STER513](#).

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of [DSOE557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSOE557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critic
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
<a href="#">STER508</a>	Science Education
This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm	
<a href="#">STER511</a>	Technology Education
This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and c	
<a href="#">STER512</a>	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know	
<a href="#">STER513</a>	Environmental and Sustainability Education
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educat	
<a href="#">STER543</a>	STEM Development Project

This paper offers an opportunity to develop a programme in a STEM subject or subjects, and evaluate it v

STER590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

STER592	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STER593	Science and Technology Education Thesis
---------	-----------------------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STER594	Science and Technology Education Thesis
---------	-----------------------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STER800	Science and Technology Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STER900	Science and Technology Education PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Screen and Media Studies (2018)

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media.

Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), either [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#), [MEDIA201](#), either [MEDIA202](#) or [MEDIA203](#), and 60 points from MEDIA300,

MEDIA301, MEDIA302 or MEDIA303, MEDIA304, and MEDIA305.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, from the papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#) and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: [MEDIA102](#) is prerequisite for [MEDIA202](#), and [MEDIA202](#) is prerequisite for [MEDIA302](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Screen and Media Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SMSt\) and GradDip\(SMSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SMSt\), PGDip\(SMSt\), BA\(Hons\) , BMCT\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST209, SMST219, [SMST321](#), and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Graduate Advisor for Screen and Media.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) , BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that [CGRD532](#), COMP543, [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#) and [PCSS589](#) may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally [SMST591](#) or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [CRPC591](#), [SMST501](#) and 60 points chosen from [CGRD532](#), COMP543, [PCSS589](#), SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and [SMST519](#).

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [SMST501](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or PGDip(SMST).

To complete a MMCT in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [CRPC593](#), [SMST501](#) and 60 points chosen from [CGRD532](#), COMP543, [PCSS589](#), SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and [SMST519](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
<a href="#">ARTSC111</a>	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
<a href="#">MEDIA100</a>	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
<a href="#">MEDIA101</a>	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product ct	
<a href="#">MEDIA102</a>	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
MEDIA201	Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into answers? In this paper students learn how to formulate research qu	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	
MEDIA204	Studio Production
An intensive, practice driven exploration of the potential of filming in a studio environment. Students mast	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores key concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application c	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SMST306	Documentary Practices
Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual c	
SMST308	Interactive Media Design
Students will focus on interactive screen technologies, employed in art installations and interactive public	

SMST309	Propaganda and Advertising
In this paper, students will develop a framework for analysing instances of propaganda, advertising and p	
SMST312	Video Production 3
Students examine digital cinema production with a focus on specific challenges such as construction of tr	
SMST313	Screen and Media Internship
This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies students to gain work	
SMST318	Animation: Theory and Practice
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students to	
SMST321	Media Research
How do we convert our questions into answers? In this paper students learn how to formulate research qu	
SMST390	Directed Study
Students who have a passion for a particular topic or issue, or who wish to further explore scholarly quest	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research to	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face pedagogy.	
SMST501	Integrating Theory and Research
This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes.	
SMST506	<i>Writing for Web Series</i>
<i>A workshop-based paper for students with some experience of scriptwriting which examines the creative, technical and commercial aspects of writing for the web.</i>	
SMST507	Scriptwriting
This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and techniques.	
SMST518	Creative Practice: Production
This paper focuses on aesthetic and theoretical digital cinema developments through the production of two short films.	
SMST519	Creative Practice: Development
This paper focuses on experimental processes and re-contextualisation of audio-visual elements rather than narrative.	
SMST520	Media Design and Aesthetics
This paper examines several key approaches toward media aesthetics in relation to practices of transmedia design.	
SMST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
SMST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SMST594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SMST800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SMST900	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D
<i>No description available.</i>			
SMST901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18C
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Security and Crime Science (2018)

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology, and Statistics.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS

Unless a student is approved to take [ISCS594](#), the compulsory papers for the Master of Security and Crime Science degree are [ISCS501](#), [ISCS502](#), [IRSST505](#), MAORI518, PSYCH544 and the 60 point dissertation [ISCS592](#).

To complete a PGDip(SCS), students will need to complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of the papers prescribed for the 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science with the exception of the 60 point dissertation.

Students enrolled in a 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science will take the compulsory papers and another 45 points of papers from those prescribed in the Security and Crime Science entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers.

Depending on their previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate

diploma may be given a waiver on 15 points of the compulsory taught papers required for the Master of Security and Crime Science.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics i	
COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMP532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
IRSST505	International Security, Strategy and Technology
This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber	
ISCS501	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 1
This paper introduces key theories and analytical techniques that support security and crime responses b	
ISCS502	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 2
This paper enables the practical application of Security and Crime Science theories within an operational	

ISCS592	Dissertation
Students undertake a research dissertation in the subject area of Security and Crime Science.	
ISCS594	Security and Crime Science Thesis
This is a research project in the area of Security and Crime Science. The research work will be written up	
MAOR518	Maori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice
This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice system	
PSYC517	The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour
Builds upon undergraduate papers in social psychology to explore a range of anti-social behaviours. Conc	
PSYC544	Psychology of Security and Crime Science
This paper introduce students to key psychological explanations of criminal events and criminality, and en	
PSYC580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
STAT502	<i>Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science</i>
<i>This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev</i>	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Social Policy (2018)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor with other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY201](#), SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), [SOCPY200](#), SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

To complete a minor in Social Policy students must complete [SOCPY200](#), SOCPY300 and a further 30 points from the papers listed for the Social Policy major.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [SOCPY200](#) and [SOCPY300](#). Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY300](#), [SOCPY304](#) and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in [SOCPY300](#) and two other 300 level papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCPY591](#)), [SOCPY506](#), [SOCPY508](#), and [SOCIO502](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [SOCPY506](#), [SOCPY508](#), [SOCIO502](#), one of [SSRES503](#) or [SSRES504](#) and either a 120

point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCPY592 or SOCPY593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCPY594.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
LABST100	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

SOCPY100

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
LABST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and worke	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCIO202	Class, Race, Gender
This paper presents sociological theories which examine gender, class, and race and how power is distrib	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	
SOCWK205	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor	

## 300 Level



Code	Paper Title
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countri	
LBST331	Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and	
POPS302	<i>Exploring Population Change</i>
<i>This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte</i>	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe	
SOCP389	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv	
SOCP390	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor	
SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

SOCY311

Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

WGST303

Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relatic
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Pra
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
PCSS508	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provi	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POPS508	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>

*This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinants.*

PSYC511

Evaluation Research Design

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation process.

PSYC513

Evaluation Research Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale evaluation.

SOCP508

Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to problem analysis.

SOCP589

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

SOCP590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

SOCP591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP593

Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCP594

Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY502

Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded in current research.

SOCY505

Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper focuses on the impact of globalisation on social movements.

WGST507

Gender, Policy and Development

The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCP900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Social Science Research (2018)

The papers listed under this heading consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject. Note: students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SSRES200</a>	Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitat

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Social Work (2018)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW, which may be awarded with honours.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below. For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

**Note:** [SOCWK101](#), [SOCWK102](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#) and [SOCW305](#) are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to [SOCW303](#), prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert \(SocWork\), PGDip \(SocWork\), Master of Social Work \(MSW\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

---

### Year 1

Students must take [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI150](#), [PHILO103](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#), [SOCWK101](#) and [SOCWK102](#).

### Year 2

Students must take [MAORI222](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY201](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [SSRES200](#).

### Year 3

Students must take [HMDEV340](#), [SOCWK300](#), [SOCWK302](#), [SOCWK303](#) and

[SOCWK306](#) plus a further 15 points at 300 level or above chosen from [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [PSYCH302](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH338](#), [SOCPY302](#), [SOCIO311](#), [MAORI350](#), or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

### Year 4

Students must take [SOCWK400](#), [SOCWK404](#) and either

i) [SOCWK401](#) plus a further 30 points at 300 level or above chosen from [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [PSYCH302](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH338](#), [SOCPY302](#), [SOCIO311](#), [MAORI350](#) or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor or ii) [SOCWK490](#).

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include [SOCWK490](#) in their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Social Work papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 400 level Social Work papers or all their undergraduate Social Work papers. Candidates who do not meet this requirement may be considered for admission based on academic merit and relevant experience, at the discretion of the



Academic Board.

To complete a PGCert (SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from [SOCW501](#), SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To complete a PGDip (SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from [SOCW501](#), SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW or a BSW(Hons) and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of [SOCW501](#), SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505; and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
<a href="#">PHILO103</a>	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou	
<a href="#">PSYCH101</a>	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

SOCWK101	Introduction to the Social Work Profession
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice.	
SOCWK102	Introduction to Social Work Theory
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and influence practice.	
WGSTS101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bodies, and the impact of patriarchy on women's lives.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This paper explores the role of the group worker and the impact of group processes on individual members.	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and global perspectives on Maori identity and culture.	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy, and social issues.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically on families and children.	
SOCWK201	Social Work Issues
This paper examines the causes and effects of neglect, abuse, and violence across the life span. It examines the role of social workers in addressing these issues.	
SOCWK202	Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice
This paper discusses various approaches, methods and models of social work practice including Maori models of practice.	
SOCWK205	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand.	

SSRES200

Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitative

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand social policy.	
SOCW300	Social Work Placement 1
This first placement enables students to begin their social work practice under supervision in a specific work setting.	
SOCW303	Children and Young People at Risk
This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young people at risk.	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCW400	Social Work Placement 2
This 60-day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence.	
SOCW401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social work practice.	
SOCW402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice

This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practice.

SOCW404

Social Justice, Ethics and Law

This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights.

SOCW490

Social Work Decision Making: Research Project

Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making.

## 500 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

SOCW501

Professional Supervision

This paper provides social workers and other health professionals with a critical examination of the practice of professional supervision.

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Sociology (2018)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including [SOCIO101](#), and either WKEMP100 or GNSEX101 or SOCIO102; [SOCIO200](#), and a further 15 points at 200 level or above; SOCIO301, at least 15 points from other SOCIO coded 300 level papers and a further 30 points at 300 level or above.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major, students must complete [SOCIO101](#), [SOCIO200](#), SOCIO301 and 75 further points from papers listed for Sociology of which at least 60 points must be above 100 level and 30 points must be above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including [SOCIO101](#), [SOCIO200](#), and SOCIO301.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

**On this page**

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [SOCIO200](#) and SOCIO301.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCIO591), SOCIO502, one of SSRES503 or SSRES504 and one of SOCIO503 or SOCIO509.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCIO502, SSRES503, SSRES504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCIO593, SOCIO592, SOCIO593 or and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCIO594.

Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme's Handbook for Graduate Students.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
LABST100	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor	

<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	
<a href="#">WGSTS101</a>	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bodies	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY201</a>	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how	
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students' understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological one	
<a href="#">EDSOC200</a>	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political	
<a href="#">LABST201</a>	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers	
<a href="#">POPST201</a>	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students	
<a href="#">SOCIO200</a>	Modern Sociology and Western Capitalism: A Cosmopolitan Perspective
This paper examines the ascendancy of modern sociology, from the classic works of Karl Max, Emile Durkheim	
<a href="#">SOCIO202</a>	Class, Race, Gender
This paper presents sociological theories which examine gender, class, and race and how power is distributed	
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues



The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countries	
SOCIO300	<i>The Sociology of Dying and Death</i>
<i>This paper will explore the social arrangements that surround dying and death. This includes societal attitudes</i>	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand	
SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspective	
SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.	
SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of	
SOCY390	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor	
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/inequality	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH515	Ethnographic Research
	This paper concentrates on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'participant o
DSOE557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
	This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e
POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
	The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo
POPS509	<i>Research Methods for Population Analysis</i>
	<i>This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea</i>
SOCY502	Society, Economy and State
	This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i
SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements
	Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f
SOCY589	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
SOCY590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
SOCY591	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
SOCY592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCY593	Sociology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCY594	Sociology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SPLS501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand	
WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCY800	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCY900	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton), 18C (Tauranga) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Software Engineering (2018)

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio, before moving on to Java and even further to more modern languages. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** Students who commenced a specified programme in Software Engineering in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)

---

### Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#), [ENGEN184](#) and [MATHS135](#).

And 15 points from the following: [APHYS111](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [PHYSC100](#), [PHYSC101](#).

### Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX223](#), [COMPX241](#), [COMPX242](#), [COMPX361](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

### Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX374](#), [ENGEV342](#), [ENGEN301](#), and [ENGEN371](#).

### Year 4

Students must take [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#), 30 points from any 500 level COMPX paper, one of [COMPX526](#), [COMPX552](#) or [COMPX554](#), and one of [COMPX524](#), [COMPX539](#) or [COMPX548](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha	
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	

CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for all students.	
COMPX101	Introduction to Computer Science
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing systems.	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing advanced programming techniques.	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis for more advanced engineering computing courses.	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
This paper covers aspects of engineering mechanics, including statics and dynamics.	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and applications of electronics.	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials).	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history and ethics of engineering.	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering.	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian elimination and matrix operations.	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one and two variables.	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

PHYSC100	General Physics
----------	-----------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechs

PHYSC101	Physics for Engineers and Scientists
----------	--------------------------------------

This is a lecture and laboratory course covering fundamental physics concepts relevant to engineers and

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Process
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering Professional Practice 1
Preparation for success in the engineering workplace including CV preparation, interview techniques, job	



## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP314	Software Engineering Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and :	
COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using comp	
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title

COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	
COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and u:	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Soil Science (2018)

Understand the distribution of different soil types, evaluate their characteristics, and develop methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH321](#) and [EARTH322](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
EARTH221	Soil Science	15.0
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,		

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Spanish (2018)

The Spanish programme consists of papers in grammar, conversation, composition, Spanish literature and Latin American literature. All literature and language papers beyond [SPNSH131](#) are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Spanish is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take [SPNSH131](#) and [SPNSH132](#), followed by [SPNSH231](#) in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with [SPNSH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [SPNSH231](#).

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

Graduate Study

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America	
SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners 1
The first of two papers which offers an introduction to Spanish language for real beginners. The emphasis	
SPNSH132	Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC222</a>	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
<a href="#">SPNSH231</a>	Intermediate Spanish 1
This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture a	
<a href="#">SPNSH232</a>	Intermediate Spanish 2
This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking ar	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">FASS396</a>	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
<a href="#">INTL380</a>	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTL381</a>	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTL382</a>	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTL390</a>	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
<a href="#">SPAN305</a>	Topics in Latin America

Readings in Spanish American Literature.

SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language
---------	---------------------------

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
---------	--------------------------------------

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3
---------	----------------

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN390	Directed Study
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the c

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

SPAN501	Varieties of Spanish
---------	----------------------

This paper is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a sociolinguistic framework

SPAN502	Special Topic: Visual Poetry in the Hispanic World
---------	----------------------------------------------------

This paper gives a panoramic view of visual and intermedia poetry in the 20th and 21st Centuries.

SPAN590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SPAN591	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.



## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SPAN900	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Sport Development and Coaching (2018)

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#), 15 points from [HMDEV100](#), [DANCE101](#) or [MAORI150](#), and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#), 15 points from [HMDEV100](#), [DANCE101](#) or [MAORI150](#), and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

100 Level

200 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
	This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intere
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture
	This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
	HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol
<a href="#">HPSCI101</a>	Introduction to Human Performance Science
	This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.
<a href="#">HSHUP102</a>	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
	This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
	This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter
<a href="#">SDCOA101</a>	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement culture.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HSHP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychological topics to be discussed.	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks.	
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, education and social development.	
SDCOA202	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational contexts.	
SDCOA203	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a variety of contexts.	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Statistics (2018)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of STATS coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major as the major name has been changed to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major should consult the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

---

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

The paper STATS520 is normally available for only the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Convenor of Statistics. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally STATS591).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including STATS592 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of STATS594 and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining process.	
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality control and reliability analysis.	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree.	

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research methods in the sciences.	
STAT502	<i>Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science</i>

*This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev*

**STAT521** Computational Statistics

This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including

**STAT522** Statistical Inference

Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.

**STAT525** Topics in Statistics

*No description available.*

**STAT531** Multivariate Analysis

This paper will develop skills in the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling and an und

**STAT533** Study Design and Statistical Inference

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '

**STAT536** Bayesian Inference

This paper extends material taught in STAT326 and studies advanced topics in Bayesian methods, includ

**STAT590** Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

**STAT591** Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**STAT592** Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

**STAT593** Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

**STAT594** Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.



## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STAT800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STAT900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Strategic Management (2018)

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#); one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#); [STMGT201](#); [STMGT202](#); [STMGT203](#); [STMGT301](#); [STMGT302](#); and 30 points from [STMGT303](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus(Hons) and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#); or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#) if [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major; one of [ACCTN101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [LCOMM102](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#); [STMGT201](#); [STMGT202](#); [STMGT203](#); [STMGT301](#); [STMGT302](#); and 15 points from [STMGT303](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons) PGCert(StratMngt), and PGDip(StratMngt), and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt) programmes.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, STMGT512, STMGT555 and one of STMGT590, STMGT591, STMGT592, STMGT593, STMGT594.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENTIN101	The Entrepreneur	15.0
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how new ideas can		
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MGSYS201	Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Manag
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive	
STMGT201	Strategies for Enterprise
Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the	
STMGT202	The Entrepreneur
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
STMG316	New Venture Creation
This paper completes the BEntre and is an action-based research project where the students put their lea	
STMG321	Entrepreneurial Opportunity
This paper provides an overview of the entrepreneurial opportunity recognition/evaluation process by exa	
STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev	
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer v	
STMG346	Managing Innovation
It is commonly acknowledged that innovation has become widely recognised as key to competitive succes	
STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	
STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks
This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful managemen	
STMG391	Strategic Management
A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
------	-------------	--------	---------

<a href="#">HRMG445</a>	Career Management and Development	20.0	18B (Ha
This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The			
<a href="#">HRMG474</a>	Women and Management	20.0	18T (Ha
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor			
<a href="#">INMG412</a>	International Business Strategy	20.0	18B (On
This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies			
<a href="#">STMG424</a>	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	20.0	18B (Ha
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit			
<a href="#">STMG425</a>	Self-Actualising Leadership	20.0	18T (Ha
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.			
<a href="#">STMG446</a>	Managing Innovation	20.0	18B (Ha
It is commonly acknowledged that innovation has become widely recognized as key to competitive succes			
<a href="#">STMG488</a>	Strategic Alliances and Networks	20.0	18A (On
This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.			
<a href="#">STMG490</a>	Directed Study	20.0	18C (Ha
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso			
<a href="#">STMG495</a>	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (On
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
<a href="#">STMG499</a>	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Ha
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title		Point
------	-------------	--	-------

INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30.0
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management	30.0
<i>No description available.</i>		
INMG588	International Business Strategy	30.0
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
STMG512	Strategic Innovation	30.0
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example		
STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice	30.0
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme		
STMG590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
STMG591	Strategic Management Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
STMG592	Strategic Management Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
STMG593	Strategic Management Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
STMG594	Strategic Management Thesis	120.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
STMG599	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMG800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMG900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Studies in Religion (2018)

The study of religion draws on a wide range of methodologies including history, philosophy, politics, sociology, and cultural studies to name but a few. It involves learning about religious phenomena and a quest for insight and understanding of human existence. Religion and culture are often closely intertwined. The study of religion provides a window onto cultures past and present. The appropriate context for the study of religion is that of critical empathy: neither seeking to denigrate nor promote, but rather to describe, analyse and evaluate and, hopefully, arrive at a position of informed understanding. The Studies in Religion programme involves a combination of Religious Studies (RELS) papers together with nominated papers from other subjects. Together, these papers enable a student to create a coherent programme of specialist study that will provide a stimulating complement to a large number of other subject areas.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Studies in Religion major in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Supply Chain Management (2018)

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MGSYS101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Supply Chain Management major in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## 100 Level

Code

Paper Title

Po

DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper		
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
MGSYS201	Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Manag
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive	
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le	
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP :	
MSYS366	Managing Projects

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management

<a href="#">MSYS376</a>	Operations Management
-------------------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

<a href="#">MSYS377</a>	Supply Chain Management
-------------------------	-------------------------

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

<a href="#">MSYS390</a>	Directed Study
-------------------------	----------------

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">MSYS458</a>	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	18B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP systems.			
<a href="#">MSYS466</a>	Advanced Project Management	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management			
<a href="#">MSYS476</a>	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	18B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w			
<a href="#">MSYS477</a>	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis			
<a href="#">MSYS490</a>	Directed Study	20.0	18A (Hamilton)
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
<a href="#">MSYS495</a>	Industry Experience 4	20.0	18C (Online)
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
<a href="#">MSYS499</a>	Report of an Investigation	20.0	18D (Hamilton)
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	18C (C
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	18A (C
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business	30.0	18B (H
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	18B (H
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	18D (H
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Teaching (2018)

The University offers teaching qualifications in early childhood, primary and secondary education, with a Maori Medium option for early childhood and primary programmes. The BTchg (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BTchg (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BTchg (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BTchg (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The full regulations and requirements for the BTchg are set out in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching. Initial enquiries for the BTchg, GradDipT, and MTchgLn programmes should be made to the Centre for Teacher Education, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent. Initial enquiries about BTch(Hons) should be made to the

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\) Kakano Rua](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary Conjoint\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Secondary Conjoint\)](#)

[Option Papers](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Secondary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO100](#).

Year 2: [TEDE211](#), [TEHD220](#), [TEPS210](#), [TEPS211](#), [TEPS212](#), [TEPS213](#), [TEPS214](#), [TEPS216](#) and [TEPS218](#).

Year 3: [TEDE311](#), [TEPS310](#), [TEPS311](#), [TEPS313](#) and [TEPS314](#).

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH110](#), [TEAL120](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#),



TEMS120 and TEPRO110.

Note: TEAL120 and TEMS120 are only available to students who began their programme in 2017.

Year 2: TEAL220, TEDE221, TEHD220, TEMS220, TEPC220, TEPC224 and TEPS222.

Year 3: TEAL321, TEDE321, TEPS320 and TEPS322.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua

The core papers are the same as the BTchg (Primary) programme. TEMB201 and TEMB220 are available only to students enrolled in the Kakano Rua programme and are compulsory.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)

See BTchg (Primary) for the core papers. Student must take a mix of BTchg (Primary) papers plus papers towards the second degree.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary Conjoint) programme. Students must take a mix of BTchg (Secondary Conjoint) papers plus papers towards the second degree.

Year 1: TEAL141, TEAL142, TEAL143, TEAL146, TEAL147, TEDE171, TEEDU101, TEEDU102, TEMB140, TEMS140, TEMS141, TEMS142, TEMS146, TEPC140, TEPC143, TEPRO120, TEPS172 and TESP147.

Note: Students must take TEPS172 (in Year 2), as well as two 100 level curriculum papers (one in Year 3 and one in Year 4).

Year 2: TEAL241, TEAL242, TEAL243, TEAL245, TEAL246, TEAL247, TEAL287, TEMS240, TEMS243, TEMS244, TEMS245, TEMS246, TEMS287, TEPC224, TEPC241, TEPC242, TEPC243, TEPC244, TEPS272, TEPS273 and TESP247

Note: Students must take TEPS272 (in Year 2) and TEPS273 (in Year 3), as well as one 200 level curriculum paper (in Year 4) and one 200 level Teacher Education elective paper (in Year3).

Year 3: TEDE371 and TEPS320.

Notes: Students must take TEDE371 and TEPS320, and one further 300 level Teacher Education elective paper (in Year 4).

## Option Papers

In addition to the compulsory papers for each degree students may choose up to five option papers

depending on their degree. Option papers may be selected from 100 level: [DLRNG100](#), [EDART100](#), [LLTED101](#) or [MTHED100](#), 200 level: [DLRNG200](#), [EDART201](#), [LLTED201](#), [MAOED221](#), [TEAL228](#) or [TEMS221](#), 300 level: [ALED324](#), [TEAL387](#), [TEMB321](#), [TEMS322](#), [TEMS324](#), [TEMS340](#), [TEMS341](#) or [TEPS323](#), or from any other Faculty in the University.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Maori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers.

[TEDE751](#), [TEDE752](#), [TEDE753](#), [TEPS751](#), [TEPS752](#), [TEPS753](#), [TEPS754](#), [TEPS755](#), [TEPS756](#), [TEPS757](#), [TEPS758](#) and [TEPS759](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.

[TEAL761](#), [TEAL762](#), [TEDE764](#), [TEDE765](#), [TEDE766](#), [TEMS762](#), [TEMS763](#), [TEMS764](#), [TEPC762](#), [TEPC763](#), [TEPS761](#), [TEPS762](#), [TEPS763](#) and [TESP762](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum.

[TEDE701](#), [TEDE702](#), [TEPS703](#), [TEPS704](#), and [TEPS735](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme. Along with a further three papers from [TEAL705](#), [TEAL706](#), [TEAL707](#), [TEAL708](#), [TEAL709](#), [TEAL710](#), [TEAL715](#), [TEAL716](#), [TEAL717](#), [TEAL718](#), [TEAL719](#), [TEAL720](#), [TEAL721](#), [TEAL787](#), [TEMB713](#), [TEMB714](#), [TEMS724](#), [TEMS725](#), [TEMS726](#), [TEMS727](#), [TEMS728](#), [TEMS729](#), [TEMS730](#), [TEMS733](#), [TEMS734](#), [TEMS787](#), [TEPC715](#), [TEPC716](#), [TEPC717](#), [TEPC721](#), [TEPC722](#), [TEPC723](#), [TEPC787](#), [TEPS787](#), [TESP718](#), [TESP719](#) and [TESP720](#) contingent on entry degree.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of

education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education, and 30 points from the following approved research methods papers; [DSOE557](#), [MAOED500](#) or [EDUCA500](#), and an independent study of at least 30 points.

## Prescriptions for the MTchgLn

The Master of Teaching and Learning is an intensive one-year programme comprising 180 points at 500 level from [TEDE513](#), [TEDE514](#), [TEDE515](#), [TEDE516](#), [TEDE523](#), [TEDE524](#), [TEDE525](#), [TEDE526](#), [TEDE531](#), [TEDE532](#), [TEDE541](#), [TEDE542](#), [TEDE543](#), [TEDE544](#), [TEDE545](#), [TEDE546](#), [TEDE547](#), [TEDE548](#) and [TEDE549](#) that prepares primary, secondary, or Maori medium teachers.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
	This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit
<a href="#">EDART100</a>	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
	This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school :
<a href="#">LLTED101</a>	An Introduction to Children's Literature
	In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Maori Ed
	This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Educators
	This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics for educators. It ex
<a href="#">TEACH100</a>	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years
	This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i
<a href="#">TEACH101</a>	Being a Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand

		This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand.
TEACH102	Aotearoa Curriculum in Action	
		This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in Aotearoa New Zealand.
TEACH110	Literacy and Mathematics 1	
		This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics in Aotearoa New Zealand.
TEAL141	Dance Education Y7-10	
		A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context in Years 7-10.
TEAL142	Drama Education Y7-10	
		A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL143.
TEAL143	English Education Y7-10	
		A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and learning.
TEAL146	Music Education Y7-10	
		A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and learning.
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10	
		This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in the secondary school context.
TEDE171	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)	
		This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mentoring and the importance of reflective practice.
TEEDU100	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1	
		In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of instructional strategies.
TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context	
		This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.
TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan	
		This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological and social factors.

TEMB140	Maori Education Y7-11
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investigation of the role of the language in the curriculum.	
TEMB150	<i>Te Tirohanga Maori (SC1)</i>
<i>A study of the issues relating to the education of Maori/Maori education with a view to developing positive attitudes towards Maori.</i>	
TEMS120	Learning and Teaching Mathematics
An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS121	Learning and Teaching Science
An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS140	Mathematics Education Y7-11
A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in teaching and learning mathematics.	
TEMS141	Science Education A Y7-13
This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum).	
TEMS142	Science Education B Y7-13
This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum).	
TEMS146	Technology Education Y7-10
A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning and teaching technology.	
TEPC120	Environmental and Sustainability Education
An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.	
TEPC140	Social Studies Education Y7-10
An examination of Years 7-10 social studies in the context of the social sciences learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum.	
TEPC143	Business Studies Education Y9-13
This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literacy in the secondary school curriculum.	
TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportunities for reflection on the role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings.	

TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni	
TEPRO120	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides	
TEPS172	The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2)
A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of ac	
TESP147	Physical Education Y7-10
Learning and teaching of physical education for Years 7-10.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
EDART201	Dance In Educational Contexts
The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teachin	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	
MAOED221	Curriculum Maori Part 2
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	
TEAL220	Literacy Education
An introduction to current teaching theories and practices in literacy education.	
TEAL228	Learning and Teaching the Arts 2
This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of dance, drama, m	

TEAL241	Dance Education Y11-13
A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focus)	
TEAL242	Drama Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.	
TEAL243	English Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.	
TEAL245	Additional Languages Education Y11-13
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings.	
TEAL246	Music Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.	
TEAL247	Media Studies Education Y11-13
A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and learning.	
TEAL287	Special Topic Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.	
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of professional practice, reflective practice, and the teacher's role in the secondary school.	
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of students and how these differences affect learning and teaching practices.	
TEMB201	Whariki Tuarua: Teaching Maori
This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the learning areas within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.	

TEMB220	Marau Maori 2: Curriculum for Maori
This paper examines traditional and contemporary Maori teaching and assessment practices and explore:	
TEMB240	Maori Education Y11-13
Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i te reo Maori i roto i nga Kura arareo, hotaka arareo m	
TEMS220	Mathematics Education
Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.	
TEMS221	Classroom Perspectives in Science Education
An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparation	
TEMS240	Mathematics Education Y12-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.	
TEMS243	Physics Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.	
TEMS244	Chemistry Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.	
TEMS245	Biology Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.	
TEMS246	Technology Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.	
TEMS287	Special Topic Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years	
TEPC220	Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education
A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophic	
TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultur	



TEPC241	History Education Y11-13
An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se	
TEPC242	Geography Education Y11-13
An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i	
TEPC243	Economics Education Y11-13
This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago	
TEPC244	Accounting Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.	
TEPS210	Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)
This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the develo	
TEPS211	International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)
This paper introduces students to a range of international issues, philosophies, theoretical underpinnings	
TEPS212	Making Sense of the World (E2)
A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationship	
TEPS213	Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies (E2)
A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Maori me one	
TEPS214	Children's Language and Communication (E2)
An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and y	
TEPS216	Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)
This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside the	
TEPS222	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning t	
TEPS272	Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)

This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teacher.

TESP247

Physical Education Y11-13

Learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 11-13.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED324	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing reading difficulties.	
TEAL321	School Literacy Programmes
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom procedures, and assessment.	
TEAL387	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom management strategies.	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and culture) in the classroom.	
TEMS324	Numeracy in the Classroom
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathematics in the classroom.	
TEMS340	Technological Knowledge
This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology education.	

TEMS341	Technological Practice
This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology	
TEMS387	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEPC387	Special Topic
An investigation of a social sciences curriculum specialism offered in the senior secondary-school Social :	
TEPS310	Professional Practice 3:The Professional Educator (E3)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	
TEPS311	Belonging and Contribution (E3)
An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and	
TEPS313	Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)
An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing e	
TEPS314	Transition in the Early Years
This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curri	
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	
TEPS322	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a profe	
TEPS323	Curriculum Integration
A critical analysis of integrated curriculum approaches to learning and teaching in school and classroom s	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title

<a href="#">TEDE513</a>	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautā	
<a href="#">TEDE514</a>	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE513 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
<a href="#">TEDE515</a>	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
<a href="#">TEDE516</a>	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
<a href="#">TEDE523</a>	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautā	
<a href="#">TEDE524</a>	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE523 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
<a href="#">TEDE525</a>	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
<a href="#">TEDE526</a>	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
<a href="#">TEDE531</a>	Teaching in the New Zealand Context
This paper introduces New Zealand educational and schooling contexts, learning theories, and pedagogic	
<a href="#">TEDE532</a>	Diversity and Inclusion
This paper focuses on pedagogical approaches that value culture, diversity and identity. A particular focus	
<a href="#">TEDE541</a>	Nga ahuatanga o nga kura reo Maori
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">TEDE542</a>	Te kaupapa rangahau pakirehua
Ka arohia nga rangahau matauranga ko te tirohanga Maori te tuapapa. Ka torotoro take e pa ana ki te ma	

TEDE543	Te puawaitanga o te reo
Ka whakawhanake i nga pukenga reo Maori hei hapai i nga tukanga whakaako, hei tautoko i nga aria wha	
TEDE544	Marau 1 (kura tuatahi)
Ka tirohia nga whakahaere marau i roto i nga kura tuatahi kaupapa arareo Maori.	
TEDE545	Marau 1 (Wharekura)
<i>No description available.</i>	
TEDE546	Marau 2 & Pakirehua (kura tuatahi)
<i>No description available.</i>	
TEDE547	Marau 2 & Pakirehua (Wharekura)
Ka whakawhanui i te tirohanga o pepa XXX (Marau 1 kura tuarua) ki nga whakahaere marau i roto i nga k	
TEDE548	Marau 3 & Pakirehua (kura tuatahi)
Ka whakawhanui i te tirohanga o pepa XXX (Marau 1 kura tuatahi) ki nga whakahaere marau me te hurih	
TEDE549	Marau 3 & Pakirehua (Wharekura)
Ka whakawhanui i te tirohanga o pepa XXX (Marau 2 kura tuarua) ki nga whakahaere marau me te hurih	

## 700 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL705	Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL706	Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL707	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.	

TEAL708	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL709	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL710	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL715	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL716	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.	
TEAL717	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL718	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with	
TEAL719	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	
TEAL720	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13
This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	
TEAL721	Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13
A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, t	
TEAL761	Education in the Arts
The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.	
TEAL762	English Education
An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.	

TEAL787	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work	
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and	
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ear	
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosoph	
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEMB713	Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y7-10
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig	
TEMB714	Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y11-13
Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i roto i te reo Maori ki nga tamariki kei roto i nga karae	
TEMS724	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9	

TEMS725	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alternative approaches.	
TEMS726	Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13
This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national curriculum).	
TEMS727	Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13
This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curriculum.	
TEMS728	Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13
A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.	
TEMS729	Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13
A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.	
TEMS730	Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13
A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.	
TEMS732	Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13
The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.	
TEMS733	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.	
TEMS734	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.	
TEMS762	Mathematics Education
A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.	
TEMS763	Science Education
This paper examines Science Education in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS764	Technology Education



This paper examines Technology Education in the primary school curriculum.

[TEMS787](#) Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

[TEPC715](#) Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11

An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum

[TEPC716](#) Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

[TEPC717](#) Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

[TEPC721](#) Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

[TEPC722](#) Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literac

[TEPC723](#) Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedagog

[TEPC762](#) Social Studies Education

This paper examines Social Studies in the primary school curriculum

[TEPC763](#) Maori Education

This paper examines Maori in the primary school curriculum.

[TEPC787](#) Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13

Senior secondary school Social Sciences (Y11-13) as evidence-based inquiry.

[TEPS703](#) Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1

This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

[TEPS704](#) Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2

This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

[TEPS735](#) Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms

This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These in

[TEPS751](#) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Educati

This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o

[TEPS752](#) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the arc

[TEPS753](#) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o

[TEPS754](#) Listening to Culture

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise

[TEPS755](#) Learning and Development in the Early Years

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whariki' and a range of developm

[TEPS756](#) Play and Creativity in the Curriculum

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploratio

[TEPS757](#) Communities of Learners

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children ar

[TEPS758](#) Multiple Literacies

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving

[TEPS759](#) Te Whariki in Action

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation :

[TEPS761](#) Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and g

[TEPS762](#) Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and

	A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in the
<a href="#">TEPS763</a>	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand
	A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teach
<a href="#">TEPS787</a>	Special Topic
	An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Cen
<a href="#">TESP718</a>	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10
	The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.
<a href="#">TESP719</a>	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13
	Teaching and learning of physical education for years 11-13.
<a href="#">TESP720</a>	Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13
	The learning and teaching of health education for Years 7-13.
<a href="#">TESP762</a>	Health and Physical Education
	A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school l

**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Tertiary Teaching and Learning (2018)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning office.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PCert\(TertiaryT&L\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree, or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
TERTL500	Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and devel	
TERTL501	Integrating Kaupapa Maori across Programmes
This paper provides an introduction to kaupapa Maori as an indigenous knowledge framework, and encou	
TERTL502	Work-Integrated Learning
This paper provides an outline of some of the main components of WIL in relation to teaching and learning	
TERTL504	Supervising Postgraduate Students
This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduat	
TERTL505	Inclusive Learning Environments and Approaches
This paper examines principles and methods of creating learning environments and approaches to ensure	

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Theatre Studies (2018)

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Theatre Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THSTS coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally THSTS591) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers listed for Theatre Studies. The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point

dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC110	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
ARTSC111	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
ENGLI101	Adaptations
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America	



THSTS101	On Stage: Staging Theatre
A practical/theory paper examining significant theatre styles through a study of current theatre production:	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
THSTS202	Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, the work of leading contempo	
THSTS212	Theory and Practice of Contemporary Play Texts
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, designed to develop a stronger awareness and knowledge of reh	
THSTS260	Exploring the Physical in Theatre
This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC300	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced
Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techn	
SPLS308	Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance	
THST390	Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t	
THSTS301	Play Production

This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by r

THSTS308

Creating Theatre

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, d

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THST590	Directed Study	30.0	18A (Hamilton) & 18B (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
THST591	Dissertation	30.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
THST592	Dissertation	60.0	18C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
THST593	Theatre Studies Thesis	90.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
THST594	Theatre Studies Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THST800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	------------------------------------------------

THST900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
THST901	Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	18C1 (Hamilton) & 18C2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Tourism and Hospitality Management (2018)

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; [THMGT101](#), [THMGT201](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [PUBRL301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#). BBus students may count one of [MNMGT395](#), [MNMGT396](#) or [MNMGT399](#) in place of [THMGT304](#).

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#) or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; [THMGT101](#), [THMGT201](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [PUBRL301](#), and [THMGT303](#).

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [THMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

100 Level

200 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(Mgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete THMGT502 and THMGT503; and 30 points from ANTHY515, DEVST504, THMGT590, THMGT591.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	18A
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
THMGT101	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality	15.0	18A

This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
THMGT201	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This	
THMGT202	Sustainable Tourism & Hospitality Management
This paper focuses on tourism and hospitality enterprise impacts in the wider natural, social, cultural, polit	
THMGT203	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism ar	

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Tourism Development (2018)



There will be no new enrolments in Tourism Development in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



[2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm](#)

# Tourism Management (2018)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMS.

MMS students must complete MNMGT581, THMGT502, and two of THMGT503, THMGT590, THMGT591, THMGT592, THMGT593, THMGT594

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates



an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
THMGT101	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality
This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
THMGT201	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This	
THMGT202	Sustainable Tourism & Hospitality Management
This paper focuses on tourism and hospitality enterprise impacts in the wider natural, social, cultural, polit	
THMGT203	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism ar	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
MKTG354	Marketing of Services	20.0

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice

STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise	20.0
---------	-------------------------	------

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

TOMG309	Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management	20.0
---------	----------------------------------------------------	------

This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of to

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MKTG454	Marketing of Services
---------	-----------------------

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice

TOMG409	Destination Management
---------	------------------------

This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and touri

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
---------	----------------------------------------

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
---------	-----------------------------------------

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
---------	-----------------------------

This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and

TOMG590	Directed Study
---------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of an academic s

TOMG591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
TOMG592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
TOMG593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOMG594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOMG599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
TOMG800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
TOMG900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton) & 18D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Tourism Studies (2018)



There will be no new enrolments in Tourism Studies in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi (2018)



There will be no new enrolments in the Treaty of Waitangi Studies supporting subject in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



**2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Unistart Papers (2018)

See the [Unistart Programme](#) webpages for information on Unistart Papers.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



□ **2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Women's and Gender Studies (2018)

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018. To complete a minor in Women's and Gender Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Women's and Gender Studies, including [WGSTS101](#), WGSTS201 and WGSTS303.

**Note:** From 2019, the Women and Gender Studies minor and subject will be replaced with the Gender and Sexuality Studies. There will be no new enrolments in the Women and Gender Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip, and the MSocSc from 2019. Students who commenced the minor or subject in 2018 or a major in Women's and Gender Studies in 2016 or prior, are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page





Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and [WGST303](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [WGST591](#)), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOG519, WGST505 and [WGST507](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

To complete a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from

approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note(s): To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [WGST592](#) or [WGST593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [WGST594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
<a href="#">WGSTS101</a>	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bodies	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students' understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological one	

<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
<a href="#">MEDIA200</a>	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
<a href="#">SOCIO202</a>	Class, Race, Gender
This paper presents sociological theories which examine gender, class, and race and how power is distrib	
<a href="#">SOCPY201</a>	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">FASS396</a>	Work Placement	20.0
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their		
<a href="#">GEOG309</a>	Gender, Place and Culture	20.0
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k		
<a href="#">HRMG374</a>	Women and Management	20.0
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor		
<a href="#">PCSS307</a>	Education and Sexuality	20.0
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i		
<a href="#">PSYC310</a>	Psychology and Gender	10.0
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gen		
<a href="#">WGST303</a>	Gender, State and Public Policy	20.0
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e		
<a href="#">WGST390</a>	Directed Study	20.0

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HRMG474</a>	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
<a href="#">LEGAL408</a>	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
<a href="#">LEGAL472</a>	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTH515</a>	Ethnographic Research
This paper concentrates on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'participant o	
<a href="#">DSOE557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">HRMG574</a>	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
<a href="#">MAOR570</a>	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most	
<a href="#">WGST507</a>	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	

WGST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WGST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WGST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
WGST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
WGST593	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WGST594	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
WGST800	Women's and Gender Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
WGST900	Women's and Gender Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Work Placements (2018)

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">TEDE171</a>	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)	15.0

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento

TEPRO120	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FEDU296	Work Placement	20.0	18C (Block)
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their			
SCIEN279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace	15.0	18B (Hamilton)
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech			
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)	10.0	18C (Hamilton), 1
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i			
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)	10.0	18C (Hamilton), 1
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p			
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)	20.0	18C (Hamilton) &
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of pi			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP372	Computer Science Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3



This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
---------	------------------------------

The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
---------	-------------------------------------------------

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

FASS396	Work Placement
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FCMS396	Work Placement
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FEDU396	Work Placement
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FMIS396	Work Placement
---------	----------------

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

RPLC371	Engineering Placement 1 RPL
---------	-----------------------------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC372	Engineering Placement 2 RPL
---------	-----------------------------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC373	Science Placement 1 RPL
---------	-------------------------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC374	Science Placement 2 RPL
---------	-------------------------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
---------	--------------------------

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
---------	--------------------------

	This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
	This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
	This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placement.
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
	This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace environment.
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
	This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
	This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the professional workplace environment.
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
	This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom management strategies.
WRIT396	Work Placement
	This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL496	Work Placement
	This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as part of their degree program.
MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
	This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their learning in a professional workplace environment.

## 700 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1	15.0	18C (Handwritten)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work			
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2	15.0	18C (Handwritten)
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and			
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	18C (Online)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	18C (Online)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ear			
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	18C (Online)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy			
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	18C (Block)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	18C (Block)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	18C (Block)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			

□ 2018 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Writing Studies (2018)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within any undergraduate degree, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [WRITE202](#) and WRITE391, 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [WRITE202](#) and WRITE391.

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including [WRITE202](#) and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see the Professional Writing subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers, or contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Writing Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WritSt\) and GradDip\(WritSt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This cross-disciplinary paper offers students with a rich background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. I	
<a href="#">ARTSC111</a>	Social Science Theory and Action
This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w	
<a href="#">ENGLI100</a>	Telling the Story
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \	
<a href="#">ENGLI113</a>	English.Confidence
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicatio	
<a href="#">LLTED100</a>	Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms, in particular the tropes and techniques of either	
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntactic	
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, and	
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This paper examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to creative writing, and enables students to develop	
WRITE204	<i>Writing Historical Fiction</i>
<i>This paper examines how historical research relates to and can work profitably with the creative imagination</i>	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores key concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer

This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspectives

ENGL314

Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction

An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of genres

LING304

Sociolinguistics

The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language

MCOM332

Professional and Public Relations Writing

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional

SCIE300

Science Communication

Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its

SMST309

Propaganda and Advertising

In this paper, students will develop a framework for analysing instances of propaganda, advertising and public

THST390

Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the

WRIT391

Writing Project

This paper involves an independent but guided writing project.

WRIT396

Work Placement

This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	18C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



